ETSI TS 102 694-2 V11.30.0 (2017-09)

Smart Cards;

Test specification for the

Single Wire Protocol (SWP) interface;

Part 2: UICC features

(Release 11)

**Technical Specification**

Reference

RTS/SCP-00SWPUva30

Keywords

smart card, terminal

***ETSI***

650 Route des Lucioles

F-06921 Sophia Antipolis Cedex - FRANCE

Tel.: +33 4 92 94 42 00 Fax: +33 4 93 65 47 16

Siret N° 348 623 562 00017 - NAF 742 C

Association à but non lucratif enregistrée à la

Sous-Préfecture de Grasse (06) N° 7803/88

***Important notice***

The present document can be downloaded from:  
<http://www.etsi.org/standards-search>

The present document may be made available in electronic versions and/or in print. The content of any electronic and/or print versions of the present document shall not be modified without the prior written authorization of ETSI. In case of any existing or perceived difference in contents between such versions and/or in print, the only prevailing document is the print of the Portable Document Format (PDF) version kept on a specific network drive within ETSI Secretariat.

Users of the present document should be aware that the document may be subject to revision or change of status. Information on the current status of this and other ETSI documents is available at <http://portal.etsi.org/tb/status/status.asp>

If you find errors in the present document, please send your comment to one of the following services:  
<https://portal.etsi.org/People/CommiteeSupportStaff.aspx>

***Copyright Notification***

No part may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and microfilm except as authorized by written permission of ETSI.  
The content of the PDF version shall not be modified without the written authorization of ETSI.  
The copyright and the foregoing restriction extend to reproduction in all media.

© European Telecommunications Standards Institute 2017.

All rights reserved.

**DECT**TM, **PLUGTESTS**TM, **UMTS**TM and the ETSI logo are Trade Marks of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members.  
**3GPP**TM and **LTE**™ are Trade Marks of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members and  
of the 3GPP Organizational Partners.  
**GSM**® and the GSM logo are Trade Marks registered and owned by the GSM Association.

Contents

Intellectual Property Rights 11

Foreword 11

Modal verbs terminology 11

Introduction 11

1 Scope 12

2 References 12

2.1 Normative references 12

2.2 Informative references 13

3 Definitions, symbols and abbreviations 13

3.1 Definitions 13

3.2 Symbols 14

3.3 Abbreviations 14

3.4 Formats 15

3.4.1 Format of the table of optional features 15

3.4.2 Format of the applicability table 15

3.4.3 Status and Notations 15

4 Test environment 16

4.1 Table of optional features 16

4.2 Applicability table 17

4.3 Information to be provided by the DUT supplier 22

4.4 Test equipment 22

4.4.1 Measurement/setting uncertainties 22

4.4.2 Default conditions for DUT operation 23

4.4.2.1 Temperature 23

4.4.2.2 ETSI TS 102 221 interface contacts (CLK, RST, I/O) and contact Vcc 24

4.4.2.3 ETSI TS 102 600 interface contacts (IC\_DP, IC\_DM) 24

4.4.2.4 ETSI TS 102 613 interface contact (SWIO) 25

4.4.2.5 Status of UICC interfaces 25

4.4.2.6 Characteristics of LLC's 25

4.4.2.6.1 ACT LLC 25

4.4.2.6.2 SHDLC LLC 25

4.4.2.6.3 CLT LLC 26

4.4.3 Minimum/maximum conditions for DUT operation 26

4.4.3.1 Temperature 26

4.4.3.2 Contact Vcc 26

4.5 Test execution 26

4.5.1 Parameter variations 26

4.5.2 Execution requirements 26

4.6 Pass criterion 27

5 Test cases 27

5.1 Principle of the Single Wire Protocol 27

5.2 System architecture 27

5.2.1 General overview 27

5.2.2 ETSI TS 102 221 support 27

5.2.2.1 Conformance requirements 27

5.2.3 Configurations 28

5.2.3.1 Conformance requirements 28

5.2.3.2 Test case 1: Global Interface bytes of the ATR 28

5.2.3.2.1 Test execution 28

5.2.3.2.2 Initial conditions 28

5.2.3.2.3 Test procedure 28

5.2.3.3 Test case 2: interaction with ETSI TS 102 221 interface - SWP activation while the UICC receives data 28

5.2.3.3.1 Test execution 28

5.2.3.3.2 Initial conditions 28

5.2.3.3.3 Test procedure 29

5.2.3.4 Test case 3: interaction with ETSI TS 102 221 interface - SWP activation while the UICC sends data 29

5.2.3.4.1 Test execution 29

5.2.3.4.2 Initial conditions 29

5.2.3.4.3 Test procedure 29

5.2.4 Interaction with other interfaces 30

5.2.4.1 Conformance requirements 30

5.2.4.2 Test case 1: interaction with ETSI TS 102 221 interface - ETSI TS 102 221 clock stop 30

5.2.4.2.1 Test execution 30

5.2.4.2.2 Initial conditions 30

5.2.4.2.3 Test procedure 30

5.2.4.3 Test case 2: interaction with ETSI TS 102 221 interface - ETSI TS 102 221 reset 30

5.2.4.3.1 Test execution 30

5.2.4.3.2 Initial conditions 30

5.2.4.3.3 Test procedure 31

5.2.4.4 Test case 3: interaction with ETSI TS 102 221 interface - SWP deactivation while the UICC receives data 31

5.2.4.4.1 Test execution 31

5.2.4.4.2 Initial conditions 31

5.2.4.4.3 Test procedure 31

5.2.4.5 Test case 4: interaction with ETSI TS 102 221 interface - SWP deactivation while the UICC sends data 31

5.2.4.5.1 Test execution 31

5.2.4.5.2 Initial conditions 32

5.2.4.5.3 Test procedure 32

5.2.4.6 Test case 5: interaction with ETSI TS 102 221 interface - reset SWP while the UICC receives data 32

5.2.4.6.1 Test execution 32

5.2.4.6.2 Initial conditions 32

5.2.4.6.3 Test procedure 32

5.2.4.7 Test case 6: interaction with ETSI TS 102 221 interface - reset SWP while the UICC sends data 33

5.2.4.7.1 Test execution 33

5.2.4.7.2 Initial conditions 33

5.2.4.7.3 Test procedure 33

5.2.4.8 Test case 7: interaction with ETSI TS 102 221 interface - activate SWP in ETSI TS 102 221 clock stop 33

5.2.4.8.1 Test execution 33

5.2.4.8.2 Initial conditions 33

5.2.4.8.3 Test procedure 33

5.3 Physical characteristics 34

5.3.1 Temperature range for card operations 34

5.3.1.1 Conformance requirements 34

5.3.2 Contacts 34

5.3.2.1 Provision of contacts 34

5.3.2.1.1 Conformance requirements 34

5.3.2.2 Contact activation and deactivation 34

5.3.2.2.1 Conformance requirements 34

5.3.2.3 Interface activation 34

5.3.2.3.1 Conformance requirements 34

5.3.2.3.2 Test case 1: initial activation in low power mode 35

5.3.2.3.3 Test case 2: initial activation in low power mode with corrupted frames 36

5.3.2.3.4 Test case 3: no activation 36

5.3.2.3.5 Void 37

5.3.2.3.6 Test case 5: full power mode activation 37

5.3.2.3.7 Test case 6: low power mode activation with re-transmission of ACT\_SYNC 37

5.3.2.3.8 Test case 7: full power mode activation with re-transmission of ACT\_SYNC 38

5.3.2.3.9 Void 38

5.3.2.3.10 Test case 9: low power mode activation with multiple re-transmission of ACT\_SYNC 38

5.3.2.3.11 Test case 10: full power mode activation with re-transmission of ACT\_READY 39

5.3.2.3.12 Test case 11: full power mode activation with multiple re-transmission of ACT\_SYNC 39

5.3.2.3.13 Test case 12: subsequent activation in low power mode 40

5.3.2.3.14 Test case 13: subsequent activation in full power mode 40

5.3.2.3.15 Void 41

5.3.2.4 Behaviour of a UICC in a terminal not supporting SWP 41

5.3.2.4.1 Conformance requirements 41

5.3.2.4.2 Test case 1: detect terminal not supporting SWP by TERMINAL CAPABILITIES, classes B and C 41

5.3.2.4.3 Test case 2: detect terminal not supporting SWP by TERMINAL CAPABILITIES, class A 41

5.3.2.5 Behaviour of a terminal connected to a UICC not supporting SWP 42

5.3.2.6 Inactive contacts 42

5.4 Electrical characteristics 42

5.4.1 Operating conditions 42

5.4.1.1 Operating conditions 42

5.4.1.2 Supply voltage classes 42

5.4.1.2.1 Conformance requirements 42

5.4.1.2.2 Test case 1: ETSI TS 102 221 voltage classes B and C support 42

5.4.1.3 Vcc (C1) low power mode definition 43

5.4.1.3.1 Conformance requirements 43

5.4.1.3.2 Test case 1: operation in low power mode 43

5.4.1.4 Signal S1 43

5.4.1.4.1 Conformance requirements 43

5.4.1.4.2 Test case 1: S1 communication in voltage class B 44

5.4.1.4.3 Test case 2: S1 communication in voltage class C, full power mode 45

5.4.1.4.4 Test case 3: S1 communication in low power mode 46

5.4.1.5 Signal S2 47

5.4.1.5.1 Signal S2 47

5.4.1.5.2 Operating current for S2 47

5.5 Physical transmission layer 50

5.5.1 S1 Bit coding and sampling time 50

5.5.1.1 Conformance requirements 50

5.5.1.2 Test case 1: communication with timing variation, default bit duration 51

5.5.1.2.1 Test execution 51

5.5.1.2.2 Initial conditions 51

5.5.1.2.3 Test procedure 51

5.5.1.3 Test case 2: communication with timing variation, extended bit duration 51

5.5.1.3.1 Test execution 51

5.5.1.3.2 Initial conditions 52

5.5.1.3.3 Test procedure 52

5.5.1.4 Test case 3: S1 rise and fall time 52

5.5.1.4.1 Test execution 52

5.5.1.4.2 Initial conditions 52

5.5.1.4.3 Test procedure 53

5.5.1.5 Test case 4: measurement of C6 input capacitance 53

5.5.1.5.1 Test execution 53

5.5.1.5.2 Initial conditions 53

5.5.1.5.3 Test procedure 53

5.5.1.5.4 Example for C6 input capacitance test implementation (informative) 53

5.5.1.6 Test case 5: communication with variation in bit duration 54

5.5.1.6.1 Test execution 54

5.5.1.6.2 Initial conditions 54

5.5.1.6.3 Test procedure 54

5.5.2 S2 switching management 54

5.5.2.1 Conformance requirements 54

5.5.2.2 Test case 1: S2 switching management 54

5.5.2.2.1 Test execution 54

5.5.2.2.2 Initial conditions 54

5.5.2.2.3 Test procedure 54

5.5.3 SWP interface states management 55

5.5.3.1 Conformance requirements 55

5.5.3.2 Test case 1: SWP interface states management by the UICC 55

5.5.3.2.1 Test execution 55

5.5.3.2.2 Initial conditions 55

5.5.3.2.3 Test procedure 55

5.5.3.3 Test case 2: UICC resume - P3 values and delay after transition sequence 55

5.5.3.3.1 Test execution 55

5.5.3.3.2 Initial conditions 55

5.5.3.3.3 Test procedure 56

5.5.4 Power mode states/transitions and Power saving mode 56

5.5.4.1 Conformance requirements 56

5.5.4.2 Test case 1: power states in low power mode (ACT\_POWER\_MODE) 57

5.5.4.2.1 Test execution 57

5.5.4.2.2 Initial conditions 57

5.5.4.2.3 Test procedure 57

5.5.4.3 Test case 2: power states in low power mode (non-ACT) 58

5.5.4.3.1 Test execution 58

5.5.4.3.2 Initial conditions 58

5.5.4.3.3 Test procedure 58

5.5.4.4 Test case 3: power states in full power mode, without ETSI TS 102 221 58

5.5.4.4.1 Test execution 58

5.5.4.4.2 Initial conditions 58

5.5.4.4.3 Test procedure 58

5.5.4.5 Test case 4: power saving mode with ETSI TS 102 221 interface - restart ETSI TS 102 221 interface first 58

5.5.4.5.1 Test execution 58

5.5.4.5.2 Initial conditions 59

5.5.4.5.3 Test procedure 59

5.5.4.6 Test case 5: power saving mode with ETSI TS 102 221 interface - restart ETSI TS 102 613 interface first 59

5.5.4.6.1 Test execution 59

5.5.4.6.2 Initial conditions 60

5.5.4.6.3 Test procedure 60

5.5.4.7 Test case 6: power saving mode with ETSI TS 102 600 interface - restart ETSI TS 102 600 interface first 60

5.5.4.7.1 Test execution 60

5.5.4.7.2 Initial conditions 60

5.5.4.7.3 Test procedure 60

5.5.4.8 Test case 7: power saving mode with ETSI TS 102 600 interface - restart ETSI TS 102 613 interface first 60

5.5.4.8.1 Test execution 60

5.5.4.8.2 Initial conditions 61

5.5.4.8.3 Test procedure 61

5.5.4.9 Void 61

5.5.4.10 Test case 9: power saving mode in SUSPENDED, with ETSI TS 102 221 interface restarted first 61

5.5.4.10.1 Test execution 61

5.5.4.10.2 Initial conditions 61

5.5.4.10.3 Test procedure 61

5.5.4.11 Test case 10: power saving mode in SUSPENDED, with ETSI TS 102 221 interface restarted after ETSI TS 102 613 interface 62

5.5.4.11.1 Test execution 62

5.5.4.11.2 Initial conditions 62

5.5.4.11.3 Test procedure 62

5.6 Data link layer 62

5.6.1 Overview 62

5.6.2 Medium Access Control (MAC) layer 62

5.6.2.1 Bit order 62

5.6.2.1.1 Conformance requirements 62

5.6.2.1.2 Void 63

5.6.2.2 Structure 63

5.6.2.2.1 Conformance requirements 63

5.6.2.2.2 Test case 1: interpretation of incorrectly formed frames - ACT LLC 63

5.6.2.2.3 Test case 2: interpretation of incorrectly formed frames - SHDLC RSET frames 63

5.6.2.2.4 Test case 3: interpretation of incorrectly formed frames - SHDLC I-frames 64

5.6.2.2.5 Test case 4: communication with frames - idle bits and wakeup sequence 64

5.6.2.3 Bit stuffing 65

5.6.2.3.1 Conformance requirements 65

5.6.2.3.2 Test case 1: behaviour of UICC with bit stuffing in frame 65

5.6.2.4 Error detection 66

5.6.2.4.1 Conformance requirements 66

5.6.2.4.2 Test case 1: RSET with CRC error 66

5.6.3 Supported LLC layers 66

5.6.3.1 Supported LLC layers 66

5.6.3.1.1 Conformance requirements 66

5.6.3.1.2 Test case 1: support of ACT LLC and ACT LPDU structure 66

5.6.3.1.3 Test case 2: support of SHDLC LLC and SHDLC LPDU structure 67

5.6.3.2 Interworking of the LLC layers 67

5.6.3.2.1 Conformance requirements 67

5.6.3.2.2 Test case 1: error handling of ACT LLC on reception of corrupted frame, after SWIO activation 68

5.6.3.2.3 Test case 2: ignore ACT LLC frame reception after the SHDLC link establishment 68

5.6.3.2.4 Test case 3: ignore ACT LLC frame reception in CLT session 68

5.6.3.2.5 Test case 4: CLT session during SHDLC communication 69

5.6.3.2.6 Test case 5: closing condition of CLT session whereas SHDLC link has been established before CLT session 69

5.6.3.2.7 Test case 6: closing condition of CLT session whereas SHDLC link has not been established before CLT session 70

5.6.3.2.8 Test case 7: interpretation of corrupted frames - single SHDLC frame 70

5.6.3.2.9 Void 70

5.6.3.2.10 Test case 9: interpretation of corrupted frames - CLT frames 70

5.6.3.2.11 Test case 10: first non-ACT frame sent by CLF - initial interface activation 71

5.6.3.2.12 Test case 11: first non-ACT frame sent by CLF - subsequent interface activation 71

5.6.4 ACT LLC definition 72

5.6.4.1 ACT LLC definition 72

5.6.4.1.1 Conformance requirements 72

5.6.4.1.2 Test case 1: structure of ACT LPDU - full power mode 72

5.6.4.1.3 Test case 2: structure of ACT LPDU - low power mode 72

5.6.4.1.4 Test case 3: behaviour of UICC on reception of ACT frames - values of INF bit 73

5.6.4.1.5 Test case 4: RFU values in ACT\_INFORMATION field 73

5.6.4.1.6 Test case 5: extended bit durations as per ACT\_INFORMATION field 74

5.6.4.1.7 Test case 6: RFU values in ACT\_INFORMATION field 74

5.6.4.2 SYNC\_ID verification process 75

5.6.4.2.1 Conformance requirements 75

5.7 SHDLC LLC definition 75

5.7.1 SHDLC overview 75

5.7.1.1 Conformance requirements 75

5.7.1.2 Test Case 1: data passed up to the next layer 75

5.7.1.2.1 Test execution 75

5.7.1.2.2 Initial conditions 75

5.7.1.2.3 Test procedure 75

5.7.1.3 Test Case 2: error management, UICC sending I-Frame 76

5.7.1.3.1 Test execution 76

5.7.1.3.2 Initial Conditions 76

5.7.1.3.3 Test procedure 76

5.7.1.4 Test Case 3: error management 76

5.7.1.4.1 Test execution 76

5.7.1.4.2 Initial Conditions 76

5.7.1.4.3 Test procedure 76

5.7.2 Endpoints 76

5.7.2.1 Conformance requirements 76

5.7.3 SHDLC frames types 76

5.7.3.1 Conformance requirements 76

5.7.4 Control Field 77

5.7.4.1 Conformance requirements 77

5.7.4.2 I-Frames coding 77

5.7.4.2.1 Conformance requirements 77

5.7.4.3 S-Frames coding 77

5.7.4.3.1 Conformance requirements 77

5.7.4.4 U-Frames coding 77

5.7.4.4.1 Conformance requirements 77

5.7.5 Changing sliding window size and endpoint capabilities 77

5.7.5.1 Conformance requirements 77

5.7.5.2 RSET frame payload 77

5.7.5.2.1 Conformance requirements 77

5.7.5.3 UA frame payload 77

5.7.5.3.1 Conformance requirements 77

5.7.5.3.2 Void 78

5.7.6 SHDLC context 78

5.7.6.1 Conformance requirements 78

5.7.6.2 Constants 78

5.7.6.2.1 Conformance requirements 78

5.7.6.3 Variables 78

5.7.6.3.1 Conformance requirements 78

5.7.6.4 Initial Reset state 78

5.7.6.4.1 Conformance requirements 78

5.7.6.4.2 Test case 1: initial state at link reset - reset by the UICC 78

5.7.6.4.3 Test case 2: initial state at link reset - reset by the terminal simulator 79

5.7.7 SHDLC sequence of frames 79

5.7.7.1 Conformance requirements 79

5.7.7.2 Nomenclature 80

5.7.7.2.1 Conformance requirements 80

5.7.7.3 Link establishment with default sliding window size 80

5.7.7.3.1 Conformance requirements 80

5.7.7.3.2 Test Case 1: link establishment by the UICC 80

5.7.7.3.3 Test Case 2: link establishment by the terminal simulator 81

5.7.7.3.4 Test case 3: discard frames before initialization 81

5.7.7.3.5 Test case 4: connection time - reset by UICC 82

5.7.7.3.6 Test case 5: connection time - reset by terminal simulator 82

5.7.7.3.7 Test case 6: UICC discards I-frames and S-frames during link establishment 83

5.7.7.3.8 Test case 7: requesting unsupported window size - link establishment by terminal simulator 83

5.7.7.3.9 Test Case 8: requesting unsupported SREJ support - link establishment by terminal simulator 83

5.7.7.3.10 Test Case 9: requesting unsupported window size and SREJ support - link establishment by terminal simulator 84

5.7.7.3.11 Test Case 10: forcing lower window size - link establishment by the UICC 84

5.7.7.3.12 Test Case 11: forcing SREJ not used - link establishment by the UICC 85

5.7.7.3.13 Test Case 12: forcing lower window size and SREJ not used - link establishment by the UICC 85

5.7.7.3.14 Test case 13: discard buffered frames on link re-establishment 85

5.7.7.4 Link establishment with custom sliding window size 86

5.7.7.4.1 Conformance requirements 86

5.7.7.5 Data flow 86

5.7.7.5.1 Conformance requirements 86

5.7.7.5.2 Test case 1: I-frame transmission 86

5.7.7.5.3 Test case 2: I-frame reception - single I-Frame reception 87

5.7.7.5.4 Test case 3: I-frame reception - multiple I-Frame reception 87

5.7.7.5.5 Test case 4: piggybacking 88

5.7.7.6 Reject (go N back) 88

5.7.7.6.1 Conformance requirements 88

5.7.7.6.2 Test case 1: REJ transmission 89

5.7.7.6.3 Test case 2: REJ transmission - multiple I-frames received 89

5.7.7.6.4 Test case 3: REJ reception 90

5.7.7.7 Last Frame Loss 90

5.7.7.7.1 Conformance requirements 90

5.7.7.7.2 Test Case 1: retransmission of a single frame 91

5.7.7.7.3 Test Case 2: retransmission of multiple frames 91

5.7.7.8 Receive and not ready 91

5.7.7.8.1 Conformance requirements 91

5.7.7.8.2 Test case 1: RNR reception 92

5.7.7.8.3 Test case 2: Empty I-frame transmission 92

5.7.7.9 Selective reject 93

5.7.7.9.1 Conformance requirements 93

5.7.7.9.2 Test case 1: SREJ transmission 93

5.7.7.9.3 Test case 2: SREJ transmission - multiple I-frames received 94

5.7.7.9.4 Test case 3: SREJ reception 94

5.7.7.9.5 Void 94

5.7.8 Implementation 94

5.7.8.1 Conformance requirements 94

5.7.8.2 Information Frame emission 94

5.7.8.2.1 Conformance requirements 94

5.7.8.3 Information Frame reception 95

5.7.8.3.1 Conformance requirements 95

5.7.8.4 Reception Ready Frame reception 95

5.7.8.4.1 Conformance requirements 95

5.7.8.5 Reject Frame reception 95

5.7.8.5.1 Conformance requirements 95

5.7.8.6 Selective Reject Frame reception 95

5.7.8.6.1 Conformance requirements 95

5.7.8.7 Acknowledge timeout 95

5.7.8.7.1 Conformance requirements 95

5.7.8.8 Guarding/transmit timeout 95

5.7.8.8.1 Conformance requirements 95

5.8 CLT LLC definition 95

5.8.1 System Assumptions 95

5.8.2 Overview 95

5.8.3 Supported RF protocols 96

5.8.3.1 Conformance requirements 96

5.8.4 CLT Frame Format 96

5.8.4.1 Conformance requirements 96

5.8.4.2 Test case 1: Padding of CLT PAYLOAD in Type A aligned structure 96

5.8.4.2.1 Test execution 96

5.8.4.2.2 Initial conditions 96

5.8.4.2.3 Test procedure 96

5.8.5 CLT Command Set 97

5.8.5.1 Conformance requirements 97

5.8.5.2 Test case 1: CLT commands, ISO/IEC 14443-3 Type A 97

5.8.5.2.1 Test execution 97

5.8.5.2.2 Initial conditions 97

5.8.5.2.3 Test procedure 97

5.8.5.3 Test case 2: CLT commands, ISO/IEC 18092 98

5.8.5.3.1 Test execution 98

5.8.5.3.2 Initial conditions 98

5.8.5.3.3 Test procedure 98

5.8.6 CLT Frame Interpretation 99

5.8.6.1 CLT frames with Type A aligned DATA\_FIELD 99

5.8.6.1.1 Conformance requirements 99

5.8.6.2 Handling of DATA\_FIELD by the CLF 99

5.8.6.2.1 Conformance requirements 99

5.8.6.3 Handling of ADMIN\_FIELD 99

5.8.6.3.1 CL\_PROTO\_INF(A) 99

5.8.6.3.2 CL\_PROTO\_INF(F) 100

5.8.6.3.3 CL\_GOTO\_INIT and CL\_GOTO\_HALT 102

5.8.7 CLT Protocol Rules 102

5.8.7.1 Rules for the CLF 102

5.8.7.2 Rules for the UICC 102

5.8.7.2.1 Conformance requirements 102

5.9 Timing and performance 102

Annex A (informative): State diagrams 103

A.1 SDL symbols definition 103

A.2 Initial SWP interface activation 104

A.3 SHDLC operation 106

Annex B (informative): Bibliography 114

Annex C (informative): Core specification version information 115

Annex D (informative): Change history 116

History 118

# Intellectual Property Rights

IPRs essential or potentially essential to the present document may have been declared to ETSI. The information pertaining to these essential IPRs, if any, is publicly available for **ETSI members and non-members**, and can be found in ETSI SR 000 314: *"Intellectual Property Rights (IPRs); Essential, or potentially Essential, IPRs notified to ETSI in respect of ETSI standards"*, which is available from the ETSI Secretariat. Latest updates are available on the ETSI Web server ([http://ipr.etsi.org](http://webapp.etsi.org/IPR/home.asp)).

Pursuant to the ETSI IPR Policy, no investigation, including IPR searches, has been carried out by ETSI. No guarantee can be given as to the existence of other IPRs not referenced in ETSI SR 000 314 (or the updates on the ETSI Web server) which are, or may be, or may become, essential to the present document.

# Foreword

This Technical Specification (TS) has been produced by ETSI Technical Committee Smart Card Platform (SCP).

The contents of the present document are subject to continuing work within TC SCP and may change following formal TC SCP approval. If TC SCP modifies the contents of the present document, it will then be republished by ETSI with an identifying change of release date and an increase in version number as follows:

Version x.y.z

where:

x the first digit:

0 early working draft;

1 presented to TC SCP for information;

2 presented to TC SCP for approval;

3 or greater indicates TC SCP approved document under change control.

y the second digit is incremented for all changes of substance, i.e. technical enhancements, corrections, updates, etc.

z the third digit is incremented when editorial only changes have been incorporated in the document.

The present document is part 2 of a multi-part deliverable covering the Test specification for the Single Wire Protocol (SWP) interface, as identified below:

Part 1: "Terminal features";

**Part 2: "UICC features".**

# Modal verbs terminology

In the present document "**shall**", "**shall not**", "**should**", "**should not**", "**may**", "**need not**", "**will**", "**will not**", "**can**" and "**cannot**" are to be interpreted as described in clause 3.2 of the [ETSI Drafting Rules](http://portal.etsi.org/Help/editHelp!/Howtostart/ETSIDraftingRules.aspx) (Verbal forms for the expression of provisions).

"**must**" and "**must not**" are **NOT** allowed in ETSI deliverables except when used in direct citation.

# Introduction

The present document defines test cases for the UICC relating to Single Wire Protocol (SWP). SWP is the communication interface between the UICC and a contactless frontend (CLF) as specified in ETSI TS 102 613 [].

The aim of the present document is to ensure interoperability between the terminal and the UICC independently of the respective manufacturer, card issuer or operator.

# 1 Scope

The present document covers the minimum characteristics which are considered necessary for the UICC in order to provide compliance to ETSI TS 102 613 [].

The present document specifies the test cases for:

* the physical layer of the interface CLF - UICC;
* the electrical interface of the UICC;
* the initial communication establishment CLF - UICC;
* the data link layer.

Test cases for the terminal relating to ETSI TS 102 613 [] and test cases for the host controller interface (HCI) covering both terminal and UICC are out of scope of the present document.

# 2 References

## 2.1 Normative references

References are either specific (identified by date of publication and/or edition number or version number) or non‑specific. For specific references, only the cited version applies. For non-specific references, the latest version of the reference document (including any amendments) applies.

* In the case of a reference to a TC SCP document, a non specific reference implicitly refers to the latest version of that document in the same Release as the present document.

Referenced documents which are not found to be publicly available in the expected location might be found at <http://docbox.etsi.org/Reference>.

NOTE: While any hyperlinks included in this clause were valid at the time of publication, ETSI cannot guarantee their long term validity.

The following referenced documents are necessary for the application of the present document.

[1] ETSI TS 102 613: "Smart Cards; UICC - Contactless Front-end (CLF) Interface; Part 1: Physical and data link layer characteristics".

[2] ETSI TS 102 221: "Smart Cards; UICC-Terminal interface; Physical and logical characteristics".

[3] ETSI TS 102 600: "Smart Cards; UICC-Terminal interface; Characteristics of the USB interface".

[4] ETSI TS 102 622: "Smart Cards; UICC - Contactless Front-end (CLF) Interface; Host Controller Interface (HCI)".

[5] ISO/IEC 9646-7: "Information technology - Open Systems Interconnection - Conformance testing methodology and framework - Part 7: Implementation Conformance Statements".

[6] ISO/IEC 14443-3: "Identification cards - Contactless integrated circuit cards - Proximity cards - Part 3: Initialization and anticollision".

[7] Void.

[8] ISO/IEC 18092: "Information technology - Telecommunications and information exchange between systems - Near Field Communication - Interface and Protocol (NFCIP-1)".

[9] ISO/IEC 13239: "Information technology - Telecommunications and information exchange between systems - High-level data link control (HDLC) procedures".

## 2.2 Informative references

References are either specific (identified by date of publication and/or edition number or version number) or non‑specific. For specific references, only the cited version applies. For non-specific references, the latest version of the reference document (including any amendments) applies.

* In the case of a reference to a TC SCP document, a non specific reference implicitly refers to the latest version of that document in the same Release as the present document.

NOTE: While any hyperlinks included in this clause were valid at the time of publication, ETSI cannot guarantee their long term validity.

The following referenced documents are not necessary for the application of the present document but they assist the user with regard to a particular subject area.

Not applicable.

# 3 Definitions, symbols and abbreviations

## 3.1 Definitions

For the purposes of the present document, the terms and definitions given in ETSI TS 102 613 [] and the following apply:

**corrupted frame:** SWP frame which is well-formed with respect to the MAC layer, with the exception that the CRC16 in the frame does not match with the CRC16 result calculated over the payload

NOTE: This frame has at least 1 byte payload. Used by the TE to represent the situation where the DUT receives a corrupted frame (unless otherwise specified).

**non-occurrence RQ:** RQ which has been extracted from ETSI TS 102 613 [], but which indicates a situation which should never occur

NOTE: The consequence is that such RQs cannot be explicitly tested.

**nomenclature used for tests involving SHDLC LLC:**

For SHDLC link establishment, following definitions apply:

* Terminal simulator transmits RSET:
* RSET(): RSET frame without payload.
* RSET(Ws=w): RSET frame with one byte payload.
* RSET(Ws=w, SREJ=S): RSET frame with two bytes payload. For the endpoint capabilities byte, SREJ=0 represents the value 0x00, SREJ=1 represents the value 0x01.
* UICC transmits RSET:
* RSET: RSET frame with any valid payload.
* RSET(): RSET frame without payload.
* RSET(Ws=w): RSET frame with one byte payload.
* RSET(Ws=w, SREJ=S): RSET frame with two bytes payload. For the endpoint capabilities byte, SREJ=0 represents the value 0x00, SREJ=1 represents the value 0x01.

For every calculation on NS0\_T, NS0\_S or NR in the test procedures use modulo 8.

**representative SWP frame exchange procedure:** sequence of SWP frames exchanged between TE and DUT

NOTE: Used by the TE to cause SWP communication traffic where needed in test procedures. This sequence shall provide the following characteristics, unless otherwise specified or more precisely stated in test procedures:

* Amount of data exchanged between TE and DUT at least 500 byte (with respect to the MAC layer), valid for both directions.
* Some half-duplex SWP communication.
* Some full-duplex SWP communication.
* Frame transmission started by the TE while the DUT yet sends a frame.
* Exchanged data shall enforce occurrence of some bit stuffing in both directions.
* Some variation of frame length sent from the TE.

The DUT provider shall provide sufficient information to allow this procedure to be defined.

**representative USB frame exchange procedure:** sequence of USB frames exchanged between TE and DUT

NOTE: Used by the TE to cause USB communication traffic where needed in test procedures.

**upper layer initialisation:** any initialisation of the upper layer which needs to be performed by the DUT after SWP interface activation

NOTE: If ETSI TS 102 622 [] is being used, then upper layer initialisation refers to the HCI session initialisation procedure.

**user:** logical or physical entity which controls the test equipment in a way that it is able to trigger activities of the DUT

## 3.2 Symbols

For the purposes of the present document, the symbols given in ETSI TS 102 613 [] and the following apply:

The characters x, y, z represent any values for the current test, unless otherwise specified.

## 3.3 Abbreviations

For the purposes of the present document, the abbreviations given in ETSI TS 102 613 [] and the following apply:

AC Alternating Current

CLK ClocK

CLT ContactLess Tunnelling

CRC Cyclic Redundancy Code

DUT Device Under Test

FFS For Further Study

GND GrouND

ISO International Organization for Standardization

NR Number of next information frame to Receive

RF Radio Frequency

RNR Receive Not Ready

RQ Conformance requirement

RR Receive Ready

RSET ReSET

RST ReSeT

SDL Specification and Description Language

SHDLC Simplified High Level Data Link Control

SREJ Selective Reject

SWIO Single Wire protocol Input/Output

SWP Single Wire Protocol

T Terminal, i.e. the terminal simulator (shortcut used only in test procedure tables)

TE Test Equipment

UA Unnumbered Acknowledgment

WS Window Size

## 3.4 Formats

### 3.4.1 Format of the table of optional features

The columns in table 4.1 have the following meaning.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Column | Meaning |
| Option: | The optional feature supported or not by the implementation. |
| Status: | See clause 3.4.3, 'Status and Notations'. |
| Support: | The support columns are to be filled in by the supplier of the implementation. The following common notations, defined in ISO/IEC 9646‑7 [], are used for the support column in table 4.1.   * Y or y supported by the implementation; * N or n not supported by the implementation; * N/A, n/a or - no answer required (allowed only if the status is N/A, directly or after evaluation of a conditional status). |
| Mnemonic: | The mnemonic column contains mnemonic identifiers for each item. |

### 3.4.2 Format of the applicability table

The applicability of every test in table 4.2 a) is formally expressed by the use of Boolean expression defined in the following clause.

The columns in table 4.2 a) have the following meaning.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Column | Meaning |
| Test case: | The "Test case" column gives a reference to the test case number(s) detailed in the present document and required to validate the implementation of the corresponding item in the "Description" column. |
| Description: | In the "Description" column a short non-exhaustive description of the requirement is found. |
| Release: | The "Release" column gives the Release applicable and onwards, for the item in the "Description" column. |
| Rel-x UICC: | For the given Release, the corresponding "Rel-x UICC" column lists the tests required for a UICC to be declared compliant to this Release. |
| Support: | The "Support" column is blank in the proforma, and is to be completed by the manufacturer in respect of each particular requirement to indicate the choices, which have been made in the implementation. |

### 3.4.3 Status and Notations

The "Rel-x UICC" columns show the status of the entries as follows:

The following notations, defined in ISO/IEC 9646‑7 [], are used for the status column:

M mandatory - the capability is required to be supported.

O optional - the capability may be supported or not.

N/A not applicable - in the given context, it is impossible to use the capability.

X prohibited (excluded) - there is a requirement not to use this capability in the given context.

O.i qualified optional - for mutually exclusive or selectable options from a set. "i" is an integer which identifies an unique group of related optional items and the logic of their selection which is defined immediately following the table.

Ci conditional - the requirement on the capability ("M", "O", "X" or "N/A") depends on the support of other optional or conditional items. "i" is an integer identifying an unique conditional status expression which is defined immediately following the table. For nested conditional expressions, the syntax "IF ... THEN (IF ... THEN ... ELSE...) ELSE ..." is to be used to avoid ambiguities.

References to items:

For each possible item answer (answer in the support column) there exists a unique reference, used, for example, in the conditional expressions. It is defined as the table identifier, followed by a solidus character "/", followed by the item number in the table. If there is more than one support column in a table, the columns are to be discriminated by letters (a, b, etc.), respectively.

EXAMPLE: A.1/4 is the reference to the answer of item 4 in table A.1.

# 4 Test environment

## 4.1 Table of optional features

The supplier of the implementation shall state the support of possible options in table 4.1.

Table 4.1: Options

| **Item** | **Option** | **Status** | **Support** | **Mnemonic** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1 | Void |  |  |  |
| 2 | CLT, ISO/IEC 14443-3 [] Type A | O |  | O\_CLT\_A |
| 3 | CLT, ISO/IEC 18092 [] | O |  | O\_CLT\_F |
| 4 | Void |  |  |  |
| 5 | SREJ | O |  | O\_SREJ |
| 6 | Sliding window size of 3 | O |  | O\_WS\_3 |
| 7 | Sliding window size of 4 (see note) | O |  | O\_WS\_4 |
| 8 | HCI as per ETSI TS 102 622 [] | O |  | O\_102\_622 |
| 9 | USB as per ETSI TS 102 600 [] | O |  | O\_102\_600 |
| 10 | Void |  |  |  |
| 11 | Void |  |  |  |
| 12 | Extended SWP bit durations down to 0,590 µs | O |  | O\_EXTENDED\_T\_LOWER |
| 13 | Extended SWP bit durations up to 10 µs | O |  | O\_EXTENDED\_T\_UPPER |
| 14 | UICC sends upper layer indication that the UICC requires no more activity on this interface. | O |  | O\_UPPL\_NO\_MORE\_ACT |
| NOTE: If the UICC supports O\_WS\_4, then it also shall support O\_WS\_3. | | | | |

## 4.2 Applicability table

Table 4.2 a) specifies the applicability of each test case to the device under test. See clause 3.4 for the format of table 4.2 a).

Table 4.2 a): Applicability of tests

| Test case | Description | Release | Execution requirements | Rel-7  UICC | Rel-8  UICC | Rel-9  UICC | Rel-10  UICC | Rel-11  UICC | Support |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | **System architecture tests** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5.2.3.2 | Global Interface bytes of the ATR | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.2.3.3 | interaction with ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface - SWP activation while the UICC receives data | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.2.3.4 | interaction with ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface - SWP activation while the UICC sends data | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.2.4.2 | interaction with ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface - ETSI TS 102 221 [] clock stop | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.2.4.3 | interaction with ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface - ETSI TS 102 221 [] reset | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.2.4.4 | interaction with ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface - SWP deactivation while the UICC receives data | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.2.4.5 | interaction with ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface - SWP deactivation while the UICC sends data | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.2.4.6 | interaction with ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface - reset SWP while the UICC receives data | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.2.4.7 | interaction with ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface - reset SWP while the UICC sends data | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.2.4.8 | interaction with ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface - activate SWP in ETSI TS 102 221 [] clock stop | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
|  | **Physical characteristics tests** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5.3.2.3.2 | initial activation in low power mode | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.3.2.3.3 | initial activation in low power mode with corrupted frames | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.3.2.3.4 | no activation | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.3.2.3.6 | full power mode activation | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.3.2.3.7 | low power mode activation with re-transmission of ACT\_SYNC | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.3.2.3.8 | full power mode activation with re-transmission of ACT\_SYNC | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.3.2.3.10 | low power mode activation with multiple re-transmission of ACT\_SYNC | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.3.2.3.11 | full power mode activation with re-transmission of ACT\_READY | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.3.2.3.12 | full power mode activation with multiple re-transmission of ACT\_SYNC | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.3.2.3.13 | subsequent activation in low power mode | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.3.2.3.14 | subsequent activation in full power mode | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.3.2.4.2 | Void | Rel-7 |  | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A |  |
| 5.3.2.4.3 | Void | Rel-7 |  | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A |  |
|  | **Electrical characteristics tests** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5.4.1.2.2 | ETSI TS 102 221 [] voltage classes B and C support | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.4.1.3.2 | operation in low power mode | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.4.1.4.2 | S1 communication in voltage class B | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.4.1.4.3 | S1 communication in voltage class C, full power mode | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.4.1.4.4 | S1 communication in low power mode | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.4.1.5.2.2 | S2 communication in voltage class B | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.4.1.5.2.3 | S2 communication in voltage class C, full power mode | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.4.1.5.2.4 | S2 communication in low power mode | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
|  | **Physical transmission layer tests** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5.5.1.2 | communication with timing variation, default bit duration | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.5.1.3 | communication with timing variation, extended bit duration | Rel-7 |  | C004 | C004 | C004 | C004 | C004 |  |
| 5.5.1.4 | S1 rise and fall time | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.5.1.5 | measurement of C6 input capacitance | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.5.1.6 | communication with variation in bit duration | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.5.2.2 | S2 switching management | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.5.2.3 | S2 switching management (variation in bit duration) | Rel-7 |  | N/A | N/A | N/A | M |  |  |
| 5.5.3.2 | SWP interface states management by the UICC | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.5.3.3 | UICC resume - P3 values and delay after transition sequence | Rel-7 |  | N/A | N/A | N/A | M | M |  |
| 5.5.4.2 | power states in low power mode (ACT\_POWER\_MODE) | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.5.4.3 | power states in low power mode (non-ACT) | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.5.4.4 | power states in full power mode, without ETSI TS 102 221 [] | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.5.4.5 | power saving mode with ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface - restart ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface first | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.5.4.6 | power saving mode with ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface - restart ETSI TS 102 613 [] interface first | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.5.4.7 | power saving mode with ETSI TS 102 600 [] interface - restart ETSI TS 102 600 [] interface first | Rel-7 |  | C005 | C005 | C005 | C005 | C005 |  |
| 5.5.4.8 | power saving mode with ETSI TS 102 600 [] interface - restart ETSI TS 102 613 [] interface first | Rel-7 |  | C005 | C005 | C005 | C005 | C005 |  |
| 5.5.4.10 | power saving mode in SUSPENDED, with ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface restarted first | Rel-7 | TR2 | C113 | C113 | C113 | C113 | C113 |  |
| 5.5.4.11 | power saving mode in SUSPENDED, with ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface restarted after ETSI TS 102 613 [] interface | Rel-7 | TR2 | C113 | C113 | C113 | C113 | C113 |  |
|  | **Data link layer tests** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5.6.2.2.2 | interpretation of incorrectly formed frames - ACT LLC | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.6.2.2.3 | interpretation of incorrectly formed frames - SHDLC RSET frames | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.6.2.2.4 | interpretation of incorrectly formed frames - SHDLC I‑frames | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.6.2.2.5 | communication with frames - idle bits and wakeup sequence | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.6.2.3.2 | behaviour of UICC with bit stuffing in frame | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.6.2.4.2 | RSET with CRC error | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.6.3.1.2 | support of ACT LLC and ACT LPDU structure | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.6.3.1.3 | support of SHDLC LLC and SHDLC LPDU structure | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.6.3.2.2 | error handling of ACT LLC on reception of corrupted frame, after SWIO activation | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.6.3.2.3 | ignore ACT LLC frame reception after the SHDLC link establishment | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.6.3.2.4 | ignore ACT LLC frame reception in CLT session | Rel-7 | TR3 | N/A | N/A | N/A | C003 | C003 |  |
| 5.6.3.2.5 | CLT session during SHDLC communication | Rel-7 | TR3 | N/A | N/A | N/A | C003 | C003 |  |
| 5.6.3.2.6 | closing condition of CLT session whereas SHDLC link has been established before CLT session | Rel-7 | TR3 | N/A | N/A | N/A | C003 | C003 |  |
| 5.6.3.2.7 | closing condition of CLT session whereas SHDLC link has not been established before CLT session | Rel-7 | TR3 | N/A | N/A | N/A | C003 | C003 |  |
| 5.6.3.2.8 | interpretation of corrupted frames - single SHDLC frame | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.6.3.2.9 | interpretation of corrupted frames - SHDLC I-frames | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.6.3.2.10 | interpretation of corrupted frames - CLT frames | Rel-7 | TR3 | N/A | N/A | N/A | C003 | C003 |  |
| 5.6.3.2.11 | First non-ACT frame sent by CLF - initial interface activation | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.6.3.2.12 | First non-ACT frame sent by CLF - subsequent interface activation | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.6.4.1.2 | structure of ACT LPDU - full power mode | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.6.4.1.3 | structure of ACT LPDU - low power mode | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.6.4.1.4 | behaviour of UICC on reception of ACT frames - values of INF bit | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.6.4.1.5 | RFU values in ACT\_INFORMATION field | Rel-7 |  | M | M | N/A | N/A | N/A |  |
| 5.6.4.1.6 | extended bit durations as per ACT\_INFORMATION field | Rel-7 |  | C004 | C004 | C004 | C004 | C004 |  |
| 5.6.4.1.7 | RFU values in ACT\_INFORMATION field | Rel-9 |  | N/A | N/A | M | M | M |  |
|  | **SHDLC LLC definition tests** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5.7.1.2 | data passed up to the next layer | Rel-7 |  | C001 | C001 | C001 | C001 | C001 |  |
| 5.7.1.3 | error management, UICC sending I-frame | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.7.1.4 | error management | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.7.6.4.3 | initial state at link reset - reset by the terminal simulator | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.7.7.3.3 | link establishment by the terminal simulator | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.7.7.3.4 | discard frames before initialization | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.7.7.3.6 | connection time - reset by terminal simulator | Rel-7 |  | C107 | C107 | C107 | C107 | C107 |  |
| 5.7.7.3.8 | requesting unsupported window size - link establishment by terminal simulator | Rel-7 |  | C103 | C103 | C103 | C103 | C103 |  |
| 5.7.7.3.9 | requesting unsupported SREJ support - link establishment by terminal simulator | Rel-7 |  | C104 | C104 | C104 | C104 | C104 |  |
| 5.7.7.3.10 | requesting unsupported window size and SREJ support - link establishment by terminal simulator | Rel-7 |  | C105 | C105 | C105 | C105 | C105 |  |
| 5.7.7.3.14 | discard buffered frames on link re-establishment | Rel-7 |  | C102 | C102 | C102 | C102 | C102 |  |
| 5.7.7.5.2 | I-frame transmission | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.7.7.5.3 | I-frame reception - single I-Frame reception | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.7.7.5.4 | I-frame reception - multiple I-Frame reception | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.7.7.5.5 | piggybacking - reception by UICC | Rel-7 |  | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | M |  |
| 5.7.7.6.2 | REJ transmission | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.7.7.6.3 | REJ transmission - multiple I-frames received | Rel-7 |  | C101 | C101 | C101 | C101 | C101 |  |
| 5.7.7.6.4 | REJ reception | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.7.7.7.2 | retransmission of a single frame | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.7.7.7.3 | retransmission of multiple frames | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.7.7.8.2 | RNR reception | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.7.7.8.3 | Empty I-frame transmission | Rel-7 |  | M | M | M | M | M |  |
| 5.7.7.9.2 | SREJ transmission | Rel-7 |  | C102 | C102 | C102 | C102 | C102 |  |
| 5.7.7.9.4 | SREJ reception | Rel-7 |  | C102 | C102 | C102 | C102 | C102 |  |
|  | **CLT LLC definition tests** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5.8.4.2 | Padding of CLT PAYLOAD in Type A aligned structure | Rel-7 |  | C110 | C110 | C110 | C110 | C110 |  |
| 5.8.5.2 | CLT commands, ISO/IEC 14443-3 [] Type A | Rel-7 |  | C110 | C110 | C110 | C110 | C110 |  |
| 5.8.5.3 | CLT commands, ISO/IEC 18092 [] | Rel-7 |  | C111 | C111 | C111 | C111 | C111 |  |
| 5.8.6.3.1.2 | Interpretation of CL\_PROTO\_INF(A) | Rel-7 |  | C110 | C110 | C110 | C110 | C110 |  |
| 5.8.6.3.2.2 | Polling command handling with CL\_PROTO\_INF(F) | Rel-7 |  | N/A | N/A | N/A | C111 | C111 |  |
| 5.8.6.3.2.3 | Empty CLT(F) Frame | Rel-7 |  | N/A | N/A | N/A | C111 | C111 |  |
|  | **Timing and performance tests** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | (No test cases present for this clause) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 4.2 b): Conditional items referenced by table 4.2 a)

| Conditional item | Condition |
| --- | --- |
| C001 | IF O\_102\_622 THEN M ELSE N/A |
| C002 |  |
| C003 | IF (O\_CLT\_A OR O\_CLT\_F) THEN M ELSE N/A |
| C004 | IF (O\_EXTENDED\_T\_LOWER OR O\_EXTENDED\_T\_UPPER) THEN M ELSE N/A |
| C005 | IF O\_102\_600 THEN M ELSE N/A |
| C006 | Void |
| C007 | Void |
| C008 | Void |
| C101 | IF O\_WS\_3 THEN M ELSE N/A |
| C102 | IF O\_SREJ THEN M ELSE N/A |
| C103 | IF NOT O\_WS\_4 THEN M ELSE N/A |
| C104 | IF NOT O\_SREJ THEN M ELSE N/A |
| C105 | IF NOT O\_SREJ AND NOT O\_WS\_4 THEN M ELSE N/A |
| C106 |  |
| C107 | IF NOT (O\_SREJ AND O\_WS\_4) THEN M ELSE N/A |
| C108 | IF O\_WS\_3 OR O\_SREJ THEN M ELSE N/A |
| C109 | Void |
| C110 | IF O\_CLT\_A THEN M ELSE N/A |
| C111 | IF O\_CLT\_F THEN M ELSE N/A |
| C112 | IF O\_UPPL\_NO\_MORE\_ACT THEN M ELSE N/A |
| C113 | IF (O\_102\_622 AND O\_UPPL\_NO\_MORE\_ACT) THEN M ELSE N/A |

Table 4.2 c): Execution requirements referenced by table 4.2 a)

| Execution requirement | Description |
| --- | --- |
| TR1 | The DUT manufacturer has to provide information how the user can trigger the DUT to reset the SHDLC link and send RSET. |
| TR2 | The DUT manufacturer has to confirm the expected occurrence of sending the upper layer indication that the UICC requires no more activity on this interface (i.e. the EVT\_HCI\_END\_OF\_OPERATION as per ETSI TS 102 622 []) within 1 s after the HCI session initialization as described in ETSI TS 102 622 []. |
| TR3 | If the UICC supports O\_CLT\_A, the DUT manufacturer has to confirm for CLT LLC transporting data for ISO/IEC 14443-3 [6] Type A based card emulation protocols present on the UICC:   * that the UICC responds to the command '3000' received when opening a CLT session or within a CLT session with a response containing a DATA\_FIELD not equal to 8, 16 or 24 RF bytes in length, and not requesting a transition to "HALT" or "IDLE" state as per ISO/IEC 14443-3 [6]; and * that the UICC responds to the command '5000' received within a CLT session with CL\_GOTO\_HALT; and * that the UICC interprets a wrong CRC\_A as per ISO/IEC 14443-3 [6] in the context of a CLT session as an error resulting in a CL\_GOTO\_INIT response; and   that the UICC interprets the command '97' as not valid to open a CLT session. |

NOTE: Clause 4.5.2 should be referenced for the meaning and usage of the execution requirements which are described in table 4.2 c).

## 4.3 Information to be provided by the DUT supplier

If the DUT supplier claims that the DUT supports ETSI TS 102 622 [], the representative SWP frame exchange procedure shall be executed using HCI layer. In particular, the DUT shall act as a valid host according to ETSI TS 102 622 [] and correctly perform the HCI session initialization and support commands/events needed to execute this procedure.

## 4.4 Test equipment

### 4.4.0 General requirements

The test equipment shall provide a terminal simulator which is connected to the DUT during test procedure execution, unless otherwise specified.

With respect to the UICC, the terminal simulator shall act as a valid terminal according to ETSI TS 102 613 [], ETSI TS 102 221 [], and ETSI TS 102 600 [] (if this interface is present at the UICC), unless otherwise specified. In particular:

* The terminal simulator shall respect the electrical and signalling conditions for all UICC contacts within the limits given by ETSI TS 102 613 [], ETSI TS 102 221 [] and ETSI TS 102 600 []). The accuracy of the terminal simulator's settings shall be taken into account when ensuring this.
* The terminal simulator shall follow the behaviour specified in ETSI TS 102 613 [] regarding resuming the SWP interface after the last information sent by the master was the SHDLC acknowledgement to an indication via an upper layer that the UICC requires no more activity on the SWP interface. Specifically, in this case, the terminal simulator shall resume by switching SWP to the **DEACTIVATED** state as described in *DEACTIVATE* followed by switching SWP to the **ACTIVATED** state as described in *ACTIVATE*.

Some test cases might require the presence of an upper layer, such as HCI (as specified in ETSI TS 102 622 []). The test equipment shall provide this layer if required. If message fragmentation is used, all HCP packets, with the possible exception of the last packet, shall contain the maximum amount of data possible for HCP packets.

### 4.4.1 Measurement/setting uncertainties

The following accuracy applies for measurement and setting of electrical parameter for the test equipment.

Table 4.3 a): Measurement accuracy

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Parameter | Tolerance | Remark |
| ICC | ±0,1 mA |  |
| IH | ±25 µA |  |
| IL | ±5 µA |  |
| TS2\_INHIBIT,  TS2\_ACT\_RES\_V,  TS2\_ACT\_RES\_D,  TS2\_ACT\_FRP | ±20 µs |  |
| CLOAD | FFS |  |
| T2, T3 | ±100 µs |  |
| Acknowledgements for I-frames | ±100 µs |  |
| Enter power saving mode time (clause 5.5.4.1, RQ5) | ±100 µs |  |
|  |  |  |

Table 4.3 b): Setting uncertainty

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Parameter** | **Tolerance** | **Remark** |
| VIL,  VIH | ±15 mV |  |
| T | ±25 ns |  |
| tr,  tf | FFS |  |
| P3 | ±25 ns |  |

The test equipment shall take care to avoid misinterpretation of parasitic S2 currents caused by SWIO line and UICC load capacitance.

All voltages shall be measured with respect to GND (contact C5), directly at the UICC's contacts.

In steps where it is specified that no response SWP frame is expected, the test equipment shall wait for 20 ms to check that no response frame is sent, unless otherwise specified.

In order to measure the power consumption of the UICC on Vcc, the test equipment shall average the power consumption over all 1 ms periods - i.e. using a sliding window. The UICC shall be failed if any of the averages over 1 ms periods are above the allowed values for the particular phase being measured.

When determining the logical value or the absolute current value of S2 during the high phase of S1, the test equipment shall exclude S2 values before time M1 and after time M2, where M1 is 40 ns after S1 has reached 90% of its signal amplitude during the rising edge, and M2 is at the start of the falling edge of S1.

For settings which specify the maximum or minimum allowed values according to ETSI TS 102 613 [], the requirements of table 4.3 b) are modified as follows:

* For setting a value X which is a minimum allowed value according to ETSI TS 102 613 [], the test equipment shall set the nearest available value which is guaranteed to not be smaller than X, within the setting uncertainty of the test equipment.
* For setting a value X which is a maximum allowed value according to ETSI TS 102 613 [], the test equipment shall set the nearest available value which is guaranteed to not be larger than X, within the setting uncertainty of the test equipment.

For example, when setting a value of T (bit duration) in the default range (where the allowed values are from 1 µs to 5 µs) and when the accuracy of the test equipment is 20 ns:

* If a value of 1 µs is required, the test equipment shall set a value of 1 020 ns;
* If a value of 5 µs is required, the test equipment shall set a value of 4 980 ns.

### 4.4.2 Default conditions for DUT operation

#### 4.4.2.0 General

Unless otherwise specified, the test equipment shall apply the default conditions described in the following clauses during test procedure execution.

#### 4.4.2.1 Temperature

The ambient temperature shall be kept in a range of 25 °C ± 3 °C.

#### 4.4.2.2 ETSI TS 102 221 interface contacts (CLK, RST, I/O) and contact Vcc

When the ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface is activated, the terminal simulator shall maintain the characteristics on contacts CLK, RST, I/O in following ranges.

Table 4.4: Default condition for ETSI TS 102 221 [] contacts operation

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Contact | Voltage class | Low level | High level |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
| C2 (RST) | B | 0,0 V to 0,07 x Vcc | 0,9 x Vcc to Vcc |
| C3 (CLK) | 0,0 V to 0,07 x Vcc | 0,9 x Vcc to Vcc |
| C7 (I/O), UICC input | 0,0 V to 0,07 x Vcc | 0,9 x Vcc to Vcc |
| C2 (RST) | C | 0,0 V to 0,1 x Vcc | 0,9 x Vcc to Vcc |
| C3 (CLK) | 0,0 V to 0,1 x Vcc | 0,9 x Vcc to Vcc |
| C7 (I/O), UICC input | 0,0 V to 0,1 x Vcc | 0,9 x Vcc to Vcc |

In case these interface contacts are not active (i.e. Vcc is powered, but the ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface is not activated), the terminal simulator shall maintain contacts CLK, RST, I/O between 0,0 V and 0,1 V.

The terminal simulator shall maintain the voltage on Vcc for each voltage class in the following ranges:

* When activated in voltage class B
* A range of: 2,90 V to 3,10 V.
* When activated in voltage class C:
* A range of 1,75 V to 1,85 V.

#### 4.4.2.3 ETSI TS 102 600 interface contacts (IC\_DP, IC\_DM)

When the ETSI TS 102 600 [] interface is activated, the terminal simulator shall maintain the characteristics on these contacts in following ranges.

Table 4.5: Default condition for ETSI TS 102 600 [] contacts operation

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Contact | Voltage class | Low level | High level |
| C4/ C8 (IC\_DP/IC\_DM), UICC input | 1,8 V | 0 V to 0,6 V | 1,2 V to 2,1 V |
| C4/ C8 (IC\_DP/IC\_DM), UICC input | 3,0 V | 0 V to 0,5 V | 2,0 V to 3,3 V |

All tests shall be performed in the J-state, i.e. contact C4 shall be maintained in high level range and C8 in low level range.

In case these interface contacts are not active (i.e. Vcc is powered, but the ETSI TS 102 600 [] interface is not activated), the terminal simulator shall handle contacts IC\_DP and IC\_DM as follows:

* For UICCs supporting the ETSI TS 102 600 [] interface, these contacts shall be maintained between 0,0 V and 0,1 V.
* For UICCs not supporting the ETSI TS 102 600 [] interface, these contacts shall be maintained between 0,0 V and 0,1 V.

#### 4.4.2.4 ETSI TS 102 613 interface contact (SWIO)

When the SWIO contact is activated, the terminal simulator shall maintain the characteristics on this contact in following range:

* SWP bit duration T between 1,1 µs and 1,9 µs:
* The variation of T between two consecutive bits shall not exceed 5 % of T of the first bit.
* S1 signal waveshape applied:
* For a logical 1: TH1 = 75 % of T.
* For a logical 0: TH0 = 25 % of T.
* For a transition sequence: T - T H0, with TH0 = 25 % of T.
* Rise and fall time between 5 ns and 0,02 % of T.
* S1 signal levels applied for voltage class B:
* State L between 0,0 V and 0,3 V.
* State H between 1,40 V and 1,98 V.
* S1 signal levels applied for voltage class C:
* State L between 0,0 V and 0,15 x Vcc.
* State H between 0,85 x Vcc and Vcc.

The P4 time shall be 100 µs minimum.

#### 4.4.2.5 Status of UICC interfaces

The terminal simulator may activate the contacts CLK, RST, I/O of the ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface and exchange data over this interface at any time after activation of contact VCC.

NOTE: In low power mode, the contacts CLK, RST, I/O of the ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface will never be activated.

The terminal simulator shall not activate the ETSI TS 102 600 [] interface.

#### 4.4.2.6 Characteristics of LLC's

##### 4.4.2.6.1 ACT LLC

In ACT\_POWER\_MODE frames, the FR bit shall be set to 0.

##### 4.4.2.6.2 SHDLC LLC

For SHDLC link establishment, the terminal simulator shall send RSET().

I-frames sent by the terminal simulator shall contain at least 1 byte and shall contain valid values according to the upper layer, if applicable.

When the test equipment is checking for an acknowledgement of an I-frame:

* For UICCs supporting release 10 or later: when establishing the initial conditions or when the representative SWP frame exchange procedure is used: the test equipment shall wait for up to 14 ms. If the DUT does not acknowledge, the test equipment shall resend the I-Frame up to 3 times until it gets an acknowledgement, using 14 ms as timeout. If the DUT still does not acknowledge, this is a failure of the DUT.
* For UICCs supporting release 9 or earlier, the behaviour of the test equipment is not specified in the current version of the present document.

##### 4.4.2.6.3 CLT LLC

###### 4.4.2.6.3.1 CLT LLC for ISO/IEC 14443-3 type A

When the terminal simulator is required to communicate using CLT for ISO/IEC 14443-3 type A, it shall behave as specified below:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Test case requirement | Terminal simulator behaviour |
| Initial condition: The CLT session has been opened | CLT frame indicating CL\_PROTO\_INF(A) with byte aligned structure and DATA\_FIELD set to '3000' has been sent, and valid CLT response frame from UICC has been received. |
| Send CLT frame to open a CLT session | Send CLT frame indicating CL\_PROTO\_INF(A) with byte aligned structure and DATA\_FIELD set to '3000' |
| Send valid CLT frame with ADMIN\_FIELD = No administrative command | Send CLT frame with ADMIN\_FIELD = No administrative command, Type A aligned structure and DATA\_FIELD set to '30010A4005' |
| Send CLT frame which is not valid to open a CLT session. | Send CLT frame with ADMIN\_FIELD = No administrative command, Type A aligned structure and DATA\_FIELD set to '30010A4005' |
| Check that UICC sends valid CLT response frame | Check that UICC sends CLT frame with CLT\_CMD field set to 00000 and with at least 1 byte of data in the CLT PAYLOAD field. |

###### 4.4.2.6.3.2 CLT LLC for ISO/IEC 18092

FFS.

### 4.4.3 Minimum/maximum conditions for DUT operation

#### 4.4.3.0 General

Unless otherwise specified, the test equipment shall apply the minimum/maximum conditions as described in the following clauses during test procedure execution.

#### 4.4.3.1 Temperature

* Minimum ambient temperature: A range of -25 °C to -23 °C.
* Maximum ambient temperature: A range of +83 °C to +85 °C.

#### 4.4.3.2 Contact Vcc

When activated in voltage class B:

* Minimum: A range of 2,70 V to 2,80 V.
* Maximum: A range of 3,20 V to 3,30 V.

When activated in voltage class C:

* Minimum: A range of 1,62 V to 1,67 V.
* Maximum: A range of 1,93 V to 1,98 V.

## 4.5 Test execution

### 4.5.1 Parameter variations

Unless otherwise specified, all tests shall be carried out once for each of following parameter variations in addition to the parameter variations specified individually for each test case.

Table 4.5.1: Global parameter variations

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Voltage class and power mode | Vcc |
| B | Default |
| Minimum |
| Maximum |
| C, full power | Default |
| Minimum |
| Maximum |
| C, low power | Default |
| Minimum |
| Maximum |

### 4.5.2 Execution requirements

Tables 4.2, Applicability of tests, specifies "execution requirements" for several test cases. For these test cases, it has not been possible to specify the corresponding test procedure in such a way that it can be guaranteed that the test procedure can be executed against every possible DUT.

Some sample scenarios of test requirements are listed below:

* The test case requires certain state to be present on the DUT in order to test a particular feature, but there is no mandatory requirement in the core specification (ETSI TS 102 613 []) for this state to be present.
* The test case requires the DUT to perform a particular operation in order to test that feature, but the core specification (ETSI TS 102 613 []) does not provide a standardized mechanism to trigger that operation to be executed by the DUT.

The test requirements have been split into various categories, as indicated by table 4.2 c):

* Static requirements (SRx): information about, for example, particular gates or registry parameters which can be used in the test procedure execution.
* Trigger requirements (TRx): mechanisms for triggering the DUT to perform certain operations.
* Initial condition requirements (ICRx): information about how to establish initial condition states.

The DUT supplier should make every effort to provide appropriate information or mechanisms to allow these execution requirements to be satisfied for the DUT.

It is recognized that this might not always be possible. For example, if the configuration of the DUT does not allow for the required state to be present; or if it is not possible to provide a particular trigger mechanism for the DUT. In these cases, it is acceptable that the test case is not carried out. However, it should be recognized that the consequence is that the particular feature will not be tested.

## 4.6 Pass criterion

A test shall only be considered only as successful, if the test procedure was carried out successfully under all parameter variations with the DUT respecting all conformance requirements referenced in the test procedure.

NOTE: Within the test procedures, the RQs are referenced in the step where they are observable. In some cases, this is different from the step where they occur with respect to the DUT.

# 5 Test cases

## 5.1 Principle of the Single Wire Protocol

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 4.

There are no conformance requirements for the UICC for the referenced clause.

## 5.2 System architecture

### 5.2.1 General overview

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 5.1.

There are no conformance requirements for the UICC for the referenced clause.

### 5.2.2 ETSI TS 102 221 support

#### 5.2.2.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 5.2.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| RQ1 | A UICC supporting the SWP interface shall remain compliant with ETSI TS 102 221 []. |
| NOTE: Test cases for RQ1 are out of scope of the present document. The compliancy to ETSI TS 102 221 [] might be validated by executing tests given in test specifications related to ETSI TS 102 221 []. | |

### 5.2.3 Configurations

#### 5.2.3.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 5.3.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| RQ1 | The UICC shall indicate support of SWP interface in the Global Interface bytes of the ATR as defined in ETSI TS 102 221 []. |
| RQ2 | If the SWP interface is activated while a session on the ETSI TS 102 600 [] interface is in progress, actions on the SWP interface shall not disturb the terminal-UICC exchange on the ETSI TS 102 600 [] interface. |
| RQ3 | If the SWP interface is activated while a session on the ETSI TS 102 600 [] interface is in progress, actions on the ETSI TS 102 600 [] interface shall not disturb the terminal-UICC exchange on the SWP interface. |
| RQ4 | If the SWP interface is activated while a session on the ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface is in progress, actions on the SWP interface shall not disturb the terminal-UICC exchange on the ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface. |
| RQ5 | If the SWP interface is activated while a session on the ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface is in progress, actions on the ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface shall not disturb the terminal-UICC exchange on the SWP interface. |
| NOTE 1: Development of test cases involving the ETSI TS 102 600 [] interface are FFS.  NOTE 2: In RQ4 and RQ5, the term "session" is interpreted as "card session" as per ETSI TS 102 221 []. | |

#### 5.2.3.2 Test case 1: Global Interface bytes of the ATR

##### 5.2.3.2.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in voltage class B and voltage class C, full power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* There are no test case-specific parameters for this test case.

##### 5.2.3.2.2 Initial conditions

* None of the UICC contacts is activated.

##### 5.2.3.2.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate contacts Vcc, CLK, RST, I/O as per ETSI TS 102 221 [] and apply a cold reset. |  |
| 2 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ATR. | RQ1 |

#### 5.2.3.3 Test case 2: interaction with ETSI TS 102 221 interface - SWP activation while the UICC receives data

##### 5.2.3.3.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in voltage class B and voltage class C, full power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* There are no test case-specific parameters for this test case.

##### 5.2.3.3.2 Initial conditions

* None of the UICC contacts is activated.

##### 5.2.3.3.3 Test procedure

Procedure (a), executed on ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface. |  |
| 2 | UICC 🡪 T | UICC sends the ATR. |  |
| 3 | T 🡪 UICC | Execute PPS procedure as per ETSI TS 102 221 []. |  |
| 4 | T 🡪 UICC | After sending 1st byte of PPS, start procedure (b). | RQ4 |
| 5 | T 🡨 🡪 UICC | Continue PPS procedure as per ETSI TS 102 221 []. | RQ4 |

Procedure (b), executed on SWP interface.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡨 🡪 UICC | SWP interface activation. | RQ5 |

#### 5.2.3.4 Test case 3: interaction with ETSI TS 102 221 interface - SWP activation while the UICC sends data

##### 5.2.3.4.1 Test execution

This test procedure shall only be executed in voltage class B and voltage class C, full power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* There are no test case-specific parameters for this test case.

##### 5.2.3.4.2 Initial conditions

* None of the UICC contacts is activated.

##### 5.2.3.4.3 Test procedure

Procedure (a), executed on ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface. |  |
| 2 | UICC 🡪 T | UICC starts to send the ATR. |  |
| 3 | T 🡪 UICC | After receiving 1st byte of ATR, start procedure (b). | RQ4 |
| 4 | UICC 🡪 T | UICC continues to send the ATR. | RQ4 |
| 5 | T 🡨 🡪 UICC | Execute PPS procedure as per ETSI TS 102 221 []. |  |

Procedure (b), executed on SWP interface.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡨 🡪 UICC | SWP interface activation. | RQ5 |

### 5.2.4 Interaction with other interfaces

#### 5.2.4.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 5.4 and clause 5.3.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| RQ1 | Signalling on a contact assigned to one interface shall not affect the state of other contacts assigned to another interface. This also applies to the activation sequence of the UICC. |
| RQ2 | Operation of the SWP interface after activation shall be independent from operation of other interfaces (e.g. the ETSI TS 102 221 [] or ETSI TS 102 600 [] interface) that may be implemented on the UICC. |
| RQ3 | Any reset signalling (RST signal on contact C2 as specific to the ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface or logical reset on ETSI TS 102 600 [] interface) shall only affect the UICC protocol stack related to these interfaces. SWP‑related processes shall not be affected by another interface reset signal. |
| RQ4 | A logical reset signalling on the data link layer (SHDLC RSET) over the SWP interface shall not affect any of the other interfaces. |
| RQ5 | Activation and deactivation of SWP interface shall not affect any of the other interfaces. |
| NOTE: Development of test cases involving the ETSI TS 102 600 [] interface is FFS. | |

#### 5.2.4.2 Test case 1: interaction with ETSI TS 102 221 interface - ETSI TS 102 221 clock stop

##### 5.2.4.2.1 Test execution

This test procedure shall only be executed in voltage class B and voltage class C, full power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* There are no test case-specific parameters for this test case.

##### 5.2.4.2.2 Initial conditions

* The ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface is activated, ATR is sent and PPS is successfully completed.
* The SHDLC link is established.

##### 5.2.4.2.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡨 🡪 UICC | Run the representative SWP frame exchange procedure during all steps. |  |
| 2 | T 🡨 🡪 UICC | At reception of the first I-frame, suspend the clock signal on the ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface. | RQ1 |
| 3 | T 🡨 🡪 UICC | Continue the representative SWP frame exchange procedure. | RQ1 |
| 4 | T 🡨 🡪 UICC | At reception of the fifth I-frame of the representative SWP frame exchange procedure, restart the clock signal on the ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface. | RQ1 |
| 5 | T 🡨 🡪 UICC | Finish the representative SWP frame exchange procedure. | RQ1 |

#### 5.2.4.3 Test case 2: interaction with ETSI TS 102 221 interface - ETSI TS 102 221 reset

##### 5.2.4.3.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in voltage class B and voltage class C, full power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* There are no test case-specific parameters for this test case.

##### 5.2.4.3.2 Initial conditions

* The ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface is activated, ATR is sent and PPS is successfully completed.
* The SHDLC link is established.

##### 5.2.4.3.3 Test procedure

Procedure (a), executed on SWP interface.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡨 🡪 UICC | Run the representative SWP frame exchange procedure during all steps. |  |
| 2 | T 🡨 🡪 UICC | At reception of the first I-frame, start procedure (b). | RQ2 |
| 3 | T 🡨 🡪 UICC | Finish the representative SWP frame exchange procedure. | RQ1,  RQ3 |

Procedure (b), executed on ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | User 🡪 UICC | Issue a warm reset on the ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface. |  |
| 2 | UICC 🡪 T | Sends ATR. | RQ3 |
| 3 | T 🡨 🡪 UICC | Select EFDIR on ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface. | RQ1 |

#### 5.2.4.4 Test case 3: interaction with ETSI TS 102 221 interface - SWP deactivation while the UICC receives data

##### 5.2.4.4.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in voltage class B and voltage class C, full power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* There are no test case-specific parameters for this test case.

##### 5.2.4.4.2 Initial conditions

* None of the UICC contacts is activated.

##### 5.2.4.4.3 Test procedure

Procedure (a), executed on ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface and SWP interface. |  |
| 2 | UICC 🡪 T | Send the ATR. |  |
| 3 | T 🡪 UICC | Execute PPS procedure as per ETSI TS 102 221 []. |  |
| 4 | T 🡪 UICC | After sending 1st byte of PPS, start procedure (b). | RQ5 |
| 5 | T 🡨🡪 UICC | Continue PPS procedure as per ETSI TS 102 221 []. | RQ5 |
| 6 | T 🡪 UICC | Select EFDIR on ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface. |  |
| 7 | UICC 🡪 T | Send response. | RQ5 |

Procedure (b), executed on SWP interface.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Put SWP into **DEACTIVATED** state. |  |

#### 5.2.4.5 Test case 4: interaction with ETSI TS 102 221 interface - SWP deactivation while the UICC sends data

##### 5.2.4.5.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in voltage class B and voltage class C, full power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* There are no test case-specific parameters for this test case.

##### 5.2.4.5.2 Initial conditions

* None of the UICC contacts is activated.

##### 5.2.4.5.3 Test procedure

Procedure (a), executed on ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface and SWP interface. |  |
| 2 | UICC 🡪 T | Send the ATR. |  |
| 3 | T 🡪 UICC | Start executing PPS procedure as per ETSI TS 102 221 []. |  |
| 4 | T 🡪 UICC | After receiving 1st byte of PPS, start procedure (b). | RQ5 |
| 5 | T 🡨 🡪 UICC | Continue PPS procedure as per ETSI TS 102 221 []. | RQ5 |
| 6 | T 🡪 UICC | Select EFDIR on ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface. |  |
| 7 | UICC 🡪 T | Send response. | RQ5 |

Procedure (b), executed on SWP interface.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Put SWP into **DEACTIVATED** state. |  |

#### 5.2.4.6 Test case 5: interaction with ETSI TS 102 221 interface - reset SWP while the UICC receives data

##### 5.2.4.6.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in voltage class B and voltage class C, full power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* There are no test case-specific parameters for this test case.

##### 5.2.4.6.2 Initial conditions

* None of the UICC contacts is activated.

##### 5.2.4.6.3 Test procedure

Procedure (a), executed on ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface and SWP interface. |  |
| 2 | UICC 🡪 T | Send the ATR. |  |
| 3 | T 🡪 UICC | Execute PPS procedure as per ETSI TS 102 221 []. |  |
| 4 | T 🡪 UICC | After sending 1st byte of PPS, start procedure (b). | RQ4 |
| 5 | T 🡨🡪 UICC | Continue PPS procedure as per ETSI TS 102 221 []. | RQ4 |

Procedure (b), executed on SWP interface.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Send RSET. |  |
| 2 | UICC 🡨🡪 T | Complete link establishment | RQ2 |
| 3 | T 🡪 UICC | Send an I-frame |  |
| 4 | UICC 🡪 T | Acknowledge the previously sent I-frame | RQ2 |

#### 5.2.4.7 Test case 6: interaction with ETSI TS 102 221 interface - reset SWP while the UICC sends data

##### 5.2.4.7.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in voltage class B and voltage class C, full power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* There are no test case-specific parameters for this test case.

##### 5.2.4.7.2 Initial conditions

* None of the UICC contacts is activated.

##### 5.2.4.7.3 Test procedure

Procedure (a), executed on ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface and SWP interface. |  |
| 2 | UICC 🡪 T | Send the ATR. |  |
| 3 | T 🡪 UICC | Start executing PPS procedure as per ETSI TS 102 221 []. |  |
| 4 | T 🡪 UICC | After receiving 1st byte of PPS, start procedure (b). | RQ4 |
| 5 | T 🡨 🡪 UICC | Continue PPS procedure as per ETSI TS 102 221 []. | RQ4 |

Procedure (b), executed on SWP interface.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Send RSET. |  |
| 2 | UICC 🡨🡪 T | Complete link establishment | RQ2 |
| 3 | T 🡪 UICC | Send an I-frame |  |
| 4 | UICC 🡪 T | Acknowledge the previously sent I-frame | RQ2 |

#### 5.2.4.8 Test case 7: interaction with ETSI TS 102 221 interface - activate SWP in ETSI TS 102 221 clock stop

##### 5.2.4.8.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in voltage class B and voltage class C, full power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* There are no test case-specific parameters for this test case.

##### 5.2.4.8.2 Initial conditions

* None of the UICC contacts is activated.

##### 5.2.4.8.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface. |  |
| 2 | UICC 🡪 T | Send the ATR. |  |
| 3 | T 🡪 UICC | Set the ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface in clock stop mode. |  |
| 4 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate SWIO (contact C6). | RQ1 |
| 5 | UICC 🡨🡪 T | Complete SWP interface activation. | RQ1,  RQ2 |
| 6 | T🡨 🡪 UICC | Perform SHDLC link establishment. | RQ1,  RQ2 |
| 7 | T 🡪 UICC | Send an I-frame |  |
| 8 | UICC 🡪 T | Acknowledge the previously sent I-frame | RQ2 |

## 5.3 Physical characteristics

### 5.3.1 Temperature range for card operations

#### 5.3.1.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 6.1.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| RQ1 | All parameter values for the SWP interface shall apply for the standard temperature range for storage and full operation as defined in ETSI TS 102 221 []. |
| NOTE 1: Tests for RQ1, SWP operation, with the parameter temperature are carried out by a selected number of test procedures in other clauses, where the variation of the temperature parameter is explicitly stated in the test execution.  NOTE 2: Tests for RQ1, storage temperature, are out of scope of the present document. | |

### 5.3.2 Contacts

#### 5.3.2.1 Provision of contacts

##### 5.3.2.1.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 6.2.1.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| RQ1 | The UICC shall use SWIO (contact C6) for data exchange (i.e. SWP) between UICC and the CLF. |
| NOTE: Tests for SWP interface operation with SWIO (contact C6) are carried out within all test procedures which perform communication over SWIO. | |

#### 5.3.2.2 Contact activation and deactivation

##### 5.3.2.2.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 6.2.2.

There are no conformance requirements for the UICC for the referenced clause.

#### 5.3.2.3 Interface activation

##### 5.3.2.3.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clauses 6.2.3 and 9.3.1.

The following conformance requirements apply to initial SWP interface activation:

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| RQ1 | 6.2.3 | The UICC shall indicate that it is ready to exchange data via SWP by resuming SWP. |
| RQ2 | 6.2.3 | In case the UICC does not detect the SWP **ACTIVATED** state, the UICC shall set S2 to state L not later than TS2\_INHIBIT after the UICC has put S2 in state H. |
| RQ3 | 6.2.3 | If the action in RQ2 is taken, the UICC shall not respond to further attempts from the CLF to communicate via SWP and shall wait for UICC deactivation or shall retrieve information about SWP capability of the terminal via any other UICC interface. |
| RQ4 | 6.2.3 | The UICC shall send the first ACT\_SYNC frame and wait for the first frame from the CLF. |
| RQ5 | 6.2.3 | When the UICC has received an ACT\_POWER\_MODE frame from the CLF, the UICC shall take the following action:  If the UICC has received a correct ACT\_POWER\_MODE and the FR bit of this frame is 1, then the UICC shall repeat the last ACT frame it had sent. |
| RQ6 | 6.2.3 | When the UICC has received an ACT\_POWER\_MODE frame from the CLF, the UICC shall take the following action:  If the UICC has received a correct ACT\_POWER\_MODE and the FR bit of this frame is 0 then the UICC shall respond with an ACT\_READY frame. |
| RQ7 | 6.2.3 | If the UICC has received a corrupted frame, the UICC shall not respond. |

The following conformance requirements apply to subsequent SWP interface activation:

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| RQ8 | 6.2.3 | The initial interface activation sequence as specified in RQ1 to RQ7 shall also be applied after the transition of S1 to state H from the state DEACTIVATED. |
| RQ9 | 6.2.3 | The UICC shall not send an ACT\_INFORMATION field in any of the ACT frames. |

The following conformance requirements apply to initial and/or subsequent SWP interface activation as specified:

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| RQ10 | 6.2.3 | For initial interface activation, the UICC shall resume SWP for sending 1st ACT\_SYNC frame within a maximum of 700 µs (TS2\_ACT\_RES\_V). |
| RQ11 | 6.2.3 | The UICC responds to ACT\_POWER\_MODE frames (calculated from last bit of EOF to SWP resume) within a maximum of 2 000 µs (TS2\_ACT\_FRP). |
| RQ12 | 6.2.3 | The UICC re-enters **SUSPENDED** in case the CLF did not respond to resume within a maximum of 100 ms (TS2\_INHIBIT). |
| RQ13 | 6.2.3 | For subsequent interface activation, the UICC shall resume SWP for sending 1st ACT\_SYNC frame within 500 µs (TS2\_ACT\_RES\_D). |

The following conformance requirements apply to initial and/or subsequent SWP interface activation as specified:

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| RQ14 | 6.2.3 | If the UICC was activated according to ETSI TS 102 221 [], an additional activation of the SWP interface shall be considered as selected application on the UICC. |
| RQ15 | 9.3.1 | After successful activation of the SWP interface, the UICC shall support the establishment of the SHDLC link by the CLF. |

##### 5.3.2.3.2 Test case 1: initial activation in low power mode

5.3.2.3.2.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in low power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* TS1\_HIGH\_V:

1) between 1 000 µs and 1 020 µs; and

2) between 5 000 µs and 5 050 µs.

5.3.2.3.2.2 Initial conditions

* None of the UICC contacts is activated.

5.3.2.3.2.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate Vcc (contact C1). |  |
| 2 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate SWIO (contact C6) (see note). |  |
| 3 | UICC 🡪 T | Resume SWP. | RQ1,  RQ10 |
| 4 | T 🡪 UICC | Put the SWP into **ACTIVATED** state. |  |
| 5 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_SYNC frame. | RQ4 |
| 6 | T 🡨 🡪 UICC | Perform SHDLC link establishment. | RQ15 |
| NOTE: SWP in **SUSPENDED** state. | | | |

##### 5.3.2.3.3 Test case 2: initial activation in low power mode with corrupted frames

5.3.2.3.3.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in low power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* There are no test case-specific parameters for this test case.

5.3.2.3.3.2 Initial conditions

* None of the UICC contacts is activated.

5.3.2.3.3.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate Vcc (contact C1). |  |
| 2 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate SWIO (contact C6) (see note). |  |
| 3 | UICC 🡪 T | Resume SWP. | RQ1, RQ10 |
| 4 | T 🡪 UICC | Put the SWP Interface into **ACTIVATED** state. |  |
| 5 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_SYNC frame. | RQ4 |
| 6 | T 🡪 UICC | Send corrupted frame. |  |
| 7 | UICC | No response. | RQ7 |
| 8 | T 🡨 🡪 UICC | Perform SHDLC link establishment. | RQ15 |
| NOTE: SWP interface in **SUSPENDED** state. | | | |

##### 5.3.2.3.4 Test case 3: no activation

5.3.2.3.4.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in voltage class B (full power mode) and voltage class C, low power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* There are no test case-specific parameters for this test case.

5.3.2.3.4.2 Initial conditions

* None of the UICC contacts is activated.

5.3.2.3.4.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate Vcc (contact C1). |  |
| 2 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate SWIO (contact C6) (see note). |  |
| 3 | UICC 🡪 T | Resume SWP. | RQ1, RQ10 |
| 4 | T 🡪 UICC | Keep the SWP in **SUSPENDED** state. |  |
| 5 | UICC 🡪 T | Set S2 to state L. | RQ2, RQ12 |
| NOTE: SWP in **SUSPENDED** state. | | | |

##### 5.3.2.3.5 Void

##### 5.3.2.3.6 Test case 5: full power mode activation

5.3.2.3.6.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in voltage class B and voltage class C, full power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed once for the parameters in each row of the following table:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Activate ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface in step 2 | TS1\_HIGH\_V timing |
| No | Between 1 000 µs and 1 020 µs |
| Yes | N/A |
| No | Between 5 000 µs and 5 050 µs |
| No | Between 49 000 µs and 51 000 µs |

5.3.2.3.6.2 Initial conditions

* None of the UICC contacts is activated.

5.3.2.3.6.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate Vcc (contact C1). |  |
| 2 | T 🡨🡪 UICC  conditional | If Test execution clause indicates to do so, activate ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface. |  |
| 3 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate SWIO (contact C6) (see note). |  |
| 4 | UICC 🡪 T | Resume SWP. | RQ1, RQ10 |
| 5 | T 🡪 UICC | Put the SWP into **ACTIVATED** state. |  |
| 6 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_SYNC frame. | RQ4 |
| 7 | T 🡪 UICC | Send ACT\_POWER\_MODE frame. |  |
| 8 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_READY frame. | RQ6, RQ11 |
| 9 | T 🡨 🡪 UICC | Perform SHDLC link establishment. | RQ15 |
| NOTE: SWP in **SUSPENDED** state. | | | |

##### 5.3.2.3.7 Test case 6: low power mode activation with re-transmission of ACT\_SYNC

5.3.2.3.7.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in low power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* There are no test case-specific parameters for this test case.

5.3.2.3.7.2 Initial conditions

* None of the UICC contacts is activated.

5.3.2.3.7.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate Vcc (contact C1). |  |
| 2 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate SWIO (contact C6) (see note). |  |
| 3 | UICC 🡪 T | Resume SWP. | RQ1, RQ10 |
| 4 | T 🡪 UICC | Put the SWP into **ACTIVATED** state. |  |
| 5 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_SYNC frame. | RQ4 |
| 6 | T 🡪 UICC | Send ACT\_POWER\_MODE frame with FR=1 and low power mode indication. |  |
| 7 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_SYNC frame. | RQ5, RQ11 |
| 8 | T 🡨 🡪 UICC | Perform SHDLC link establishment. | RQ15 |
| NOTE: SWP in **SUSPENDED** state. | | | |

##### 5.3.2.3.8 Test case 7: full power mode activation with re-transmission of ACT\_SYNC

5.3.2.3.8.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in voltage class B and voltage class C, full power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* There are no test case-specific parameters for this test case.

5.3.2.3.8.2 Initial conditions

* None of the UICC contacts is activated.

5.3.2.3.8.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate Vcc (contact C1). |  |
| 2 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate SWIO (contact C6) (see note). |  |
| 3 | UICC 🡪 T | Resume SWP. | RQ1, RQ10 |
| 4 | T 🡪 UICC | Put the SWP into **ACTIVATED** state. |  |
| 5 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_SYNC frame. | RQ4 |
| 6 | T 🡪 UICC | Sends ACT\_POWER\_MODE frame with FR=1 and full power mode indication. |  |
| 7 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_SYNC frame. | RQ5, RQ11 |
| 8 | T 🡨 🡪 UICC | Perform SHDLC link establishment. | RQ15 |
| NOTE: SWP in **SUSPENDED** state. | | | |

##### 5.3.2.3.9 Void

##### 5.3.2.3.10 Test case 9: low power mode activation with multiple re-transmission of ACT\_SYNC

5.3.2.3.10.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in low power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* There are no test case-specific parameters for this test case.

5.3.2.3.10.2 Initial conditions

* None of the UICC contacts is activated.

5.3.2.3.10.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate Vcc (contact C1). |  |
| 2 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate SWIO (contact C6) (see note). |  |
| 3 | UICC 🡪 T | Resume SWP. | RQ1, RQ10 |
| 4 | T 🡪 UICC | Put the SWP into **ACTIVATED** state. |  |
| 5 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_SYNC frame. | RQ4 |
| 6 | T 🡪 UICC | Sends ACT\_POWER\_MODE frame with FR=1 and low power mode indication. |  |
| 7 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_SYNC frame. | RQ5, RQ11 |
| 8 | T 🡪 UICC | Sends ACT\_POWER\_MODE frame with FR=1 and low power mode indication. |  |
| 9 | UICC 🡪 T | Send an ACT\_SYNC frame. | RQ5, RQ11 |
| 10 | T 🡨 🡪 UICC | Perform SHDLC link establishment. | RQ15 |
| NOTE: SWP in **SUSPENDED** state. | | | |

##### 5.3.2.3.11 Test case 10: full power mode activation with re-transmission of ACT\_READY

5.3.2.3.11.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in voltage class B and voltage class C, full power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* There are no test case-specific parameters for this test case.

5.3.2.3.11.2 Initial conditions

* None of the UICC contacts is activated.

5.3.2.3.11.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate Vcc (contact C1). |  |
| 2 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate SWIO (contact C6) (see note). |  |
| 3 | UICC 🡪 T | Resume SWP. | RQ1, RQ10 |
| 4 | T 🡪 UICC | Put the SWP into **ACTIVATED** state. |  |
| 5 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_SYNC frame. | RQ4 |
| 6 | T 🡪 UICC | Sends ACT\_POWER\_MODE frame with FR=0 and full power mode indication. |  |
| 7 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_READY frame. | RQ6, RQ11 |
| 8 | T 🡪 UICC | Send ACT\_POWER\_MODE frame with FR=1 and full power mode indication. |  |
| 9 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_READY frame. | RQ5, RQ11 |
| 10 | T 🡨 🡪 UICC | Perform SHDLC link establishment. | RQ15 |
| NOTE: SWP in **SUSPENDED** state. | | | |

##### 5.3.2.3.12 Test case 11: full power mode activation with multiple re-transmission of ACT\_SYNC

5.3.2.3.12.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in voltage class B and voltage class C, full power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* There are no test case-specific parameters for this test case.

5.3.2.3.12.2 Initial conditions

* None of the UICC contacts is activated.

5.3.2.3.12.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate Vcc (contact C1). |  |
| 2 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate SWIO (contact C6) (see note). |  |
| 3 | UICC 🡪 T | Resume SWP. | RQ1, RQ10 |
| 4 | T 🡪 UICC | Put the SWP into **ACTIVATED** state. |  |
| 5 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_SYNC frame. | RQ4 |
| 6 | T 🡪 UICC | Send ACT\_POWER\_MODE frame with FR=1 and full power mode indication. |  |
| 7 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_SYNC frame. | RQ5, RQ11 |
| 8 | T 🡪 UICC | Send ACT\_POWER\_MODE frame with FR=1 and full power mode indication. |  |
| 9 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_SYNC frame. | RQ5, RQ11 |
| 10 | T 🡨 🡪 UICC | Perform SHDLC link establishment. | RQ15 |
| NOTE: SWP in **SUSPENDED** state. | | | |

##### 5.3.2.3.13 Test case 12: subsequent activation in low power mode

5.3.2.3.13.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in low power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* There are no test case-specific parameters for this test case.

5.3.2.3.13.2 Initial conditions

* SWP resides in **DEACTIVATED** state, and previously an initial SWP interface activation in low power mode has been successful.

5.3.2.3.13.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Initiate subsequent SWP interface activation (see note). |  |
| 2 | UICC 🡪 T | Resume SWP. | RQ13 |
| 3 | T 🡪 UICC | Put the SWP into **ACTIVATED** state. |  |
| 4 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_SYNC frame. | RQ4  RQ9 |
| 5 | T 🡨 🡪 UICC | Perform SHDLC link establishment. | RQ15 |
| NOTE: SWP in **SUSPENDED** state. | | | |

##### 5.3.2.3.14 Test case 13: subsequent activation in full power mode

5.3.2.3.14.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in voltage class B and voltage class C, full power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

- Time for which the terminal keeps SWP in **DEACTIVATED** state:

- Between 100 µs and 120 µs

- Between 1000 µs and 1200 µs

- Between 10 ms and 12 ms

- Between 100 ms and 120 ms

NOTE: The values above are not derived from any value in the core specification and have been selected as reasonable values to harmonise test implementations and execution.5.3.2.3.14.2 Initial conditions

* SWP resides in **SUSPENDED** state, and previously an initial SWP interface activation in full power mode has been successful.

5.3.2.3.14.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Put the SWP into **DEACTIVATED** state. |  |
| 2 | T | Keep SWP in **DEACTIVATED** state for time as indicated in the test execution clause. |  |
| 3 | T 🡪 UICC | Initiate subsequent SWP interface activation immediately after the end of step 2 (see note). |  |
| 4 | UICC 🡪 T | Resume SWP. | RQ13 |
| 5 | T 🡪 UICC | Put the SWP into **ACTIVATED** state. |  |
| 6 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_SYNC frame. | RQ4  RQ9 |
| 7 | T 🡨 🡪 UICC | Perform SHDLC link establishment. | RQ15 |
| NOTE: SWP in **SUSPENDED** state. | | | |

##### 5.3.2.3.15 Void

#### 5.3.2.4 Behaviour of a UICC in a terminal not supporting SWP

##### 5.3.2.4.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 6.2.4.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| RQ1 | When the UICC detects that the contact C6 is not connected to Vcc it shall connect the C6 contact with a low impedance to Gnd within 2 s after detecting that the terminal does not indicate the support of SWP interface. |
| NOTE: RQ1 is not tested, since the value of the low impedance is not specified neither in TS 102 613 [1] nor TS 102 221 [2]. | |

##### 5.3.2.4.2 Void







#### 5.3.2.5 Behaviour of a terminal connected to a UICC not supporting SWP

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 6.2.5.

There are no conformance requirements for the UICC for the referenced clause.

#### 5.3.2.6 Inactive contacts

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 6.2.6.

There are no conformance requirements for the UICC for the referenced clause.

## 5.4 Electrical characteristics

### 5.4.1 Operating conditions

#### 5.4.1.1 Operating conditions

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 7.1.

There are no conformance requirements for the UICC for the referenced clause.

#### 5.4.1.2 Supply voltage classes

##### 5.4.1.2.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 7.1.1.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| RQ1 | The UICC shall support the voltage classes B and C, as defined in ETSI TS 102 221 []. |

##### 5.4.1.2.2 Test case 1: ETSI TS 102 221 voltage classes B and C support

5.4.1.2.2.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in voltage class B and voltage class C, full power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* There are no test case-specific parameters for this test case.

5.4.1.2.2.2 Initial conditions

* None of the UICC contacts is activated.

5.4.1.2.2.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface. |  |
| 2 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ATR.  If the first TA for T=15 is present in the ATR, it shall indicate support of at least voltage classes B and C. | RQ1 |
| 3 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate contact SWIO. |  |
| 4 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_SYNC frame. | RQ1 |

#### 5.4.1.3 Vcc (C1) low power mode definition

##### 5.4.1.3.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 7.1.2.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| RQ1 | When operating in low power mode, the UICC shall not draw more than 5 mA from Vcc, averaged over 1 ms. |
| RQ2 | In low power mode, the UICC shall operate with Vcc in the range of 1,62 V to 1,98 V. |

##### 5.4.1.3.2 Test case 1: operation in low power mode

5.4.1.3.2.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in voltage class C, low power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed at default, minimum, and maximum ambient temperature.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* There are no test case-specific parameters for this test case.

5.4.1.3.2.2 Initial conditions

* None of the UICC contacts is activated.

5.4.1.3.3.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate Vcc (contact C1). |  |
| 2 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate SWIO (contact C6). |  |
| 3 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_SYNC frame. | RQ1 |
| 4 | T 🡨 🡪 UICC | Perform SHDLC link establishment and run the representative SWP frame exchange procedure. | RQ1, RQ2 |
| 5 | T 🡪 UICC | Put SWP into **DEACTIVATED** state. | RQ1 |
| 6 | T 🡪 UICC | Maintain **DEACTIVATED** state for at least 10 ms. | RQ1 |
| 7 | T 🡨 🡪 UICC | Perform subsequent SWP interface activation. | RQ1, RQ2 |

#### 5.4.1.4 Signal S1

##### 5.4.1.4.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 7.1.3.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| RQ1 | In voltage class B the UICC shall consider S1 to be in state H when S1 is in the range between 1,13 V and 2,28 V. |
| RQ2 | In voltage class B the UICC shall consider S1 to be in state L when S1 is in the range between ‑0,3 V and 0,48 V. |
| RQ3 | In voltage class C the UICC shall consider S1 to be in state H when S1 is in the range between 0,7 x Vcc and Vcc + 0,3 V. |
| RQ4 | In voltage class C the UICC shall consider S1 to be in state L when S1 is in the range between ‑0,3 and 0,25 x Vcc. |

##### 5.4.1.4.2 Test case 1: S1 communication in voltage class B

5.4.1.4.2.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in voltage class B.

The test procedure shall be executed at default, minimum, and maximum ambient temperature.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* Vcc at default, and S1 signal applied with:
* VIL = 0,15 V and VIH = 1,70 V;
* VIL = VILmin and VIH = 1,70 V;
* VIL = VILmax and VIH = 1,70 V;
* VIL = 0,15 V and VIH = VIHmin;
* VIL = 0,15 V and VIH = VIHmax.
* Vcc at minimum, and S1 signal applied with:
* VIL = 0,15 V and VIH = 1,70 V;
* VIL = VILmin and VIH = 1,70 V;
* VIL = VILmax and VIH = 1,70 V;
* VIL = 0,15 V and VIH = VIHmin;
* VIL = 0,15 V and VIH = VIHmax.
* Vcc at maximum, and S1 signal applied with:
* VIL = 0,15 V and VIH = 1,70 V;
* VIL = VILmin and VIH = 1,70 V;
* VIL = VILmax and VIH = 1,70 V;
* VIL = 0,15 V and VIH = VIHmin;
* VIL = 0,15 V and VIH = VIHmax.

5.4.1.4.2.2 Initial conditions

* None of the UICC contacts is activated.

5.4.1.4.2.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate Vcc (contact C1). |  |
| 2 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate SWIO (contact C6). |  |
| 3 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_SYNC frame. | RQ1,  RQ2 |
| 4 | T 🡪 UICC | Send ACT\_POWER\_MODE frame. | RQ1,  RQ2 |
| 5 | UICC 🡪 T | Respond ACT\_READY frame. | RQ1,  RQ2 |
| 6 | T 🡨🡪 UICC | Perform SHDLC link establishment. | RQ1,  RQ2 |

##### 5.4.1.4.3 Test case 2: S1 communication in voltage class C, full power mode

5.4.1.4.3.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in voltage class C, full power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed at default, minimum, and maximum ambient temperature.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* Vcc at default, and S1 signal applied with:
* VIL = 0,10 x Vcc and VIH = 0,85 x Vcc;
* VIL = VILmin and VIH = 0,85 x Vcc;
* VIL = VILmax and VIH = 0,85 x Vcc;
* VIL = 0,10 x Vcc and VIH = VIHmin;
* VIL = 0,10 x Vcc and VIH = VIHmax;
* Vcc at minimum, and S1 signal applied with:
* VIL = 0,10 x Vcc and VIH = 0,85 x Vcc;
* VIL = VILmin and VIH = 0,85 x Vcc;
* VIL = VILmax and VIH = 0,85 x Vcc;
* VIL = 0,10 x Vcc and VIH = VIHmin;
* VIL = 0,10 x Vcc and VIH = VIHmax.
* Vcc at maximum, and S1 signal applied with:
* VIL = 0,10 x Vcc and VIH = 0,85 x Vcc;
* VIL = VILmin and VIH = 0,85 x Vcc;
* VIL = VILmax and VIH = 0,85 x Vcc;
* VIL = 0,10 x Vcc and VIH = VIHmin;
* VIL = 0,10 x Vcc and VIH = VIHmax.

5.4.1.4.3.2 Initial conditions

* None of the UICC contacts is activated.

5.4.1.4.3.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate Vcc (contact C1). |  |
| 2 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate SWIO (contact C6). |  |
| 3 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_SYNC frame. | RQ3,  RQ4 |
| 4 | T 🡪 UICC | Send ACT\_POWER\_MODE frame indicating full power mode. | RQ3,  RQ4 |
| 5 | UICC 🡪 T | Respond ACT\_READY frame. | RQ3,  RQ4 |
| 6 | T 🡨🡪 UICC | Perform SHDLC link establishment. | RQ3,  RQ4 |

##### 5.4.1.4.4 Test case 3: S1 communication in low power mode

5.4.1.4.4.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in voltage class C, low power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed at default, minimum, and maximum ambient temperature.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* Vcc at default, and S1 signal applied with:
* VIL = 0,10 x Vcc and VIH = 0,85 x Vcc;
* VIL = VILmin and VIH = 0,85 x Vcc;
* VIL = VILmax and VIH = 0,85 x Vcc;
* VIL = 0,10 x Vcc and VIH = VIHmin;
* VIL = 0,10 x Vcc and VIH = VIHmax;
* Vcc at minimum, and S1 signal applied with:
* VIL = 0,10 x Vcc and VIH = 0,85 x Vcc;
* VIL = VILmin and VIH = 0,85 x Vcc;
* VIL = VILmax and VIH = 0,85 x Vcc;
* VIL = 0,10 x Vcc and VIH = VIHmin;
* VIL = 0,10 x Vcc and VIH = VIHmax;
* Vcc at maximum, and S1 signal applied with:
* VIL = 0,10 x Vcc and VIH = 0,85 x Vcc;
* VIL = VILmin and VIH = 0,85 x Vcc;
* VIL = VILmax and VIH = 0,85 x Vcc;
* VIL = 0,10 x Vcc and VIH = VIHmin;
* VIL = 0,10 x Vcc and VIH = VIHmax.

5.4.1.4.4.2 Initial conditions

* None of the UICC contacts is activated.

5.4.1.4.4.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate Vcc (contact C1). |  |
| 2 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate SWIO (contact C6). |  |
| 3 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_SYNC frame. | RQ3,  RQ4 |
| 4 | T 🡨🡪 UICC | Perform SHDLC link establishment. | RQ3,  RQ4 |

#### 5.4.1.5 Signal S2

##### 5.4.1.5.1 Signal S2

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 7.1.4.

There are no conformance requirements for the UICC for the referenced clause.

##### 5.4.1.5.2 Operating current for S2

5.4.1.5.2.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 7.1.4.1.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| RQ1 | For supply voltage class B, when transmitting state L on S2, the UICC shall not draw less current than 0 µA and not draw more current than 20 µA from SWIO, with S1 measured on the UICC contacts between 1,13 V and 2,28 V. |
| RQ2 | For supply voltage class B, when transmitting state H on S2, the UICC shall not draw less current than 600 µA and not draw more current than 1 000 µA from SWIO, with S1 measured on the UICC contacts between 1,13 V and 2,28 V. |
| RQ3 | For supply voltage class C, when transmitting state L on S2, the UICC shall not draw less current than 0 µA and not draw more current than 20 µA from SWIO, with S1 measured on the UICC contacts between 0,7 x Vcc and Vcc + 0,3 V. |
| RQ4 | For supply voltage class C, when transmitting state H on S2, the UICC shall not draw less current than 600 µA and not draw more current than 1 000 µA from SWIO, with S1 measured on the UICC contacts between 0,7 x Vcc and Vcc + 0,3 V. |

5.4.1.5.2.2 Test case 1: S2 communication in voltage class B

5.4.1.5.2.2.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in voltage class B.

The test procedure shall be executed at default, minimum, and maximum ambient temperature.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* Vcc at default, and S1 signal applied with:
* VIL = 0,15 V and VIH = 1,70 V;
* VIL = 0,15 V and VIH = VIHmin;
* VIL = 0,15 V and VIH = VIHmax;
* Vcc at minimum, and S1 signal applied with:
* VIL = 0,15 V and VIH = 1,70 V;
* VIL = 0,15 V and VIH = VIHmin;
* VIL = 0,15 V and VIH = VIHmax;
* Vcc at maximum, and S1 signal applied with:
* VIL = 0,15 V and VIH = 1,70 V;
* VIL = 0,15 V and VIH = VIHmin;
* VIL = 0,15 V and VIH = VIHmax.

5.4.1.5.2.2.2 Initial conditions

* None of the UICC contacts is activated.

5.4.1.5.2.2.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate Vcc (contact C1). |  |
| 2 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate SWIO (contact C6). |  |
| 3 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_SYNC frame. | RQ1,  RQ2 |
| 4 | T 🡪 UICC | Send ACT\_POWER\_MODE frame. | RQ1 |
| 5 | UICC 🡪 T | Respond ACT\_READY frame. | RQ1,  RQ2 |
| 6 | T 🡪 UICC | Put SWP in **SUSPENDED** state. | RQ1 |
| 7 | T 🡪 UICC | Maintain **SUSPENDED** state for at least 2 ms. | RQ1 |
| 8 | T 🡨🡪 UICC | Perform SHDLC link establishment. | RQ1,  RQ2 |

5.4.1.5.2.3 Test case 2: S2 communication in voltage class C, full power mode

5.4.1.5.2.3.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in voltage class C, full power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed at default, minimum, and maximum ambient temperature.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* Vcc at default, and S1 signal applied with:
* VIL = 0,10 x Vcc and VIH = 0,85 x Vcc;
* VIL = 0,10 x Vcc and VIH = VIHmin;
* VIL = 0,10 x Vcc and VIH = VIHmax.
* Vcc at minimum, and S1 signal applied with:
* VIL = 0,10 x Vcc and VIH = 0,85 x Vcc;
* VIL = 0,10 x Vcc and VIH = VIHmin;
* VIL = 0,10 x Vcc and VIH = VIHmax.
* Vcc at maximum, and S1 signal applied with:
* VIL = 0,10 x Vcc and VIH = 0,85 x Vcc;
* VIL = 0,10 x Vcc and VIH = VIHmin;
* VIL = 0,10 x Vcc and VIH = VIHmax.

5.4.1.5.2.3.2 Initial conditions

* None of the UICC contacts is activated.

5.4.1.5.2.3.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate Vcc (contact C1). |  |
| 2 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate SWIO (contact C6). |  |
| 3 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_SYNC frame. | RQ3,  RQ4 |
| 4 | T 🡪 UICC | Send ACT\_POWER\_MODE frame indicating full power mode. | RQ3 |
| 5 | UICC 🡪 T | Respond ACT\_READY frame. | RQ3,  RQ4 |
| 6 | T 🡪 UICC | Put SWP in **SUSPENDED** state. | RQ3 |
| 7 | T 🡪 UICC | Maintain **SUSPENDED** state for at least 2 ms. | RQ3 |
| 8 | T 🡨🡪 UICC | Perform SHDLC link establishment. | RQ3,  RQ4 |

5.4.1.5.2.4 Test case 3: S2 communication in low power mode

5.4.1.5.2.4.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in voltage class C, low power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed at default, minimum, and maximum ambient temperature.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* Vcc at default, and S1 signal applied with:
* VIL = 0,10 x Vcc and VIH = 0,85 x Vcc;
* VIL = 0,10 x Vcc and VIH = VIHmin;
* VIL = 0,10 x Vcc and VIH = VIHmax.
* Vcc at minimum, and S1 signal applied with:
* VIL = 0,10 x Vcc and VIH = 0,85 x Vcc;
* VIL = 0,10 x Vcc and VIH = VIHmin;
* VIL = 0,10 x Vcc and VIH = VIHmax.
* Vcc at maximum, and S1 signal applied with:
* VIL = 0,10 x Vcc and VIH = 0,85 x Vcc;
* VIL = 0,10 x Vcc and VIH = VIHmin;
* VIL = 0,10 x Vcc and VIH = VIHmax.

5.4.1.5.2.4.2 Initial conditions

* None of the UICC contacts is activated.

5.4.1.5.2.4.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate Vcc (contact C1). |  |
| 2 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate SWIO (contact C6). |  |
| 3 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_SYNC frame. | RQ3,  RQ4 |
| 4 | T 🡪 UICC | Put SWP in **SUSPENDED** state. | RQ3 |
| 5 | T 🡪 UICC | Maintain **SUSPENDED** state for at least 2 ms. | RQ3 |
| 6 | T 🡨🡪 UICC | Perform SHDLC link establishment. | RQ3,  RQ4 |

## 5.5 Physical transmission layer

### 5.5.1 S1 Bit coding and sampling time

#### 5.5.1.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 8.1.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| RQ1 | The UICC shall interpret a signal waveform received on S1 having a duration T constituted by two sequential rising edges with the state H for a time TH1 between 0,70 ×T and 0,80 × T as bit with the logical value 1. The timing reference point for T and TH1 shall be 50 % of the S1 signal amplitude. |
| RQ2 | The UICC shall interpret a signal waveform received on S1 having a duration T constituted by two sequential rising edges with the state H for a time TH0 from 0,20 ×T to 0,30 ×T as bit with the logical value 0. The timing reference point for T and TH0 shall be 50 % of the S1 signal amplitude. |
| RQ3 | For the signal waveforms as per RQ1 and RQ2, the UICC shall accept signal edges with a fall time (tf) between 5 ns and 0,05 × T with T ≤ 5 000 ns and between 5 ns and 250 ns with T > 5 000 ns, where the timing reference points for the fall time are 10 % and 90 % of the S1 signal amplitude. |
| RQ4 | For the signal waveforms as per RQ1 and RQ2, the UICC shall accept signal edges with a rise time (tr) between 5 ns and 0,05 × T with T ≤ 5 000 ns and between 5 ns and 250 ns with T > 5 000 ns, where the timing reference points for the rise time are 10 % and 90 % of the S1 signal amplitude. |
| RQ5 | The UICC shall be capable to communicate with bit rates varying with each bit transmitted on S1 between the minimum and maximum bit duration supported (see also RQ7 and RQ8). |
| RQ6 | The input capacitance of the UICC (CLOAD) on the contact C6 shall not exceed 10 pF. |
| RQ7 | The UICC shall interpret bits with a duration T between 1 µs and 5 µs. |
| RQ8 | The UICC shall interpret bits with extended bit durations in the indicated range (see clause 9.4). |
| RQ9 | For a transition from **DEACTIVATED** state or for SWIO contact activation (preceding the SWP interface activation procedure), the UICC shall accept a rise time tr of the signal S1 in the range of 5 ns to 250 ns. |
| RQ10 | For a transition to **DEACTIVATED** state, the UICC shall accept a fall time tf of the signal S1 in the range of 5 ns to 250 ns. |
| RQ11 | The UICC shall accept a transition sequence, consisting of the falling edge, the state L period and the rising edge of an idle bit (see RQ2). The value of T shall result from the length of the state L period, where the timing reference point shall be 50 % of the S1 signal amplitude. |
| RQ12 | The UICC shall accept a transition sequence as described in RQ11 with the definitions as described in RQ3 and RQ4 for the fall time tf for the leading edge and the rise time tr for the trailing edge. |

#### 5.5.1.2 Test case 1: communication with timing variation, default bit duration

##### 5.5.1.2.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall be executed at default, minimum, and maximum ambient temperature.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameter sets.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| T | TH1 | TH0 |
| 3 µs | 75 % | 25 % |
| 1 µs | 70 % | 30 % |
| 80 % | 20 % |
| 75 % | 25 % |
| 5 µs | 70 % | 30 % |
| 80 % | 20 % |
| 75 % | 25 % |

##### 5.5.1.2.2 Initial conditions

* None of the UICC contacts is activated.

##### 5.5.1.2.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate Vcc (contact C1). |  |
| 2 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate SWIO (contact C6). |  |
| 3 | UICC 🡪 T | Resume SWP. |  |
| 4 | T 🡪 UICC | Send a transition sequence. |  |
| 5 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_SYNC frame. | RQ11 |
| 6 | T 🡪 UICC  UICC 🡪 T | If the terminal performs initial SWP interface activation in full power mode, complete initial SWP interface activation. | RQ1,  RQ2,  RQ7 |
| 7 | T 🡪 UICC  UICC 🡪 T | Establish SHDLC link. | RQ1,  RQ2,  RQ7 |
| 8 | T 🡪 UICC  UICC 🡪 T | Run the representative SWP frame exchange procedure.  The frame exchange shall be performed in such a way, that the referenced RQs can be fully validated. | RQ1,  RQ2,  RQ7 |

#### 5.5.1.3 Test case 2: communication with timing variation, extended bit duration

##### 5.5.1.3.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall be executed at default, minimum, and maximum ambient temperature.

If the DUT supports O\_EXTENDED\_T\_LOWER but not O\_EXTENDED\_T\_UPPER, the test procedure shall be executed once for each of the following parameter sets:

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| T | TH1 | TH0 |
| 0,590 µs | 70 % | 30 % |
| 80 % | 20 % |
| 75 % | 25 % |

If the DUT supports O\_EXTENDED\_T\_UPPER but not O\_EXTENDED\_T\_LOWER, the test procedure shall be executed once for each of the following parameter sets:

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| T | TH1 | TH0 |
| 10 µs | 70 % | 30 % |
| 80 % | 20 % |
| 75 % | 25 % |

If the DUT supports O\_EXTENDED\_T\_LOWER and O\_EXTENDED\_T\_UPPER, the test procedure shall be executed once for each of the following parameter sets:

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| T | TH1 | TH0 |
| 0,590 µs | 70 % | 30 % |
| 80 % | 20 % |
| 75 % | 25 % |
| 10 µs | 70 % | 30 % |
| 80 % | 20 % |
| 75 % | 25 % |

##### 5.5.1.3.2 Initial conditions

* None of the UICC contacts is activated.

##### 5.5.1.3.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate Vcc (contact C1). |  |
| 2 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate SWIO (contact C6). |  |
| 3 | UICC 🡪 T | Resume SWP. |  |
| 4 | T 🡪 UICC | Send a transition sequence. |  |
| 5 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_SYNC frame. | RQ11 |
| 6 | T 🡪 UICC  UICC 🡪 T | If the terminal performs initial SWP interface activation in full power mode, complete initial SWP interface activation. | RQ1,  RQ2,  RQ7,  RQ8 |
| 7 | T 🡪 UICC  UICC 🡪 T | Establish SHDLC link | RQ1,  RQ2,  RQ7,  RQ8 |
| 8 | T 🡪 UICC  UICC 🡪 T | Run the representative SWP frame exchange procedure.  The frame exchange shall be performed in such a way, that the referenced RQs can be fully validated. | RQ1,  RQ2,  RQ7,  RQ8 |

#### 5.5.1.4 Test case 3: S1 rise and fall time

##### 5.5.1.4.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in voltage class B and voltage class C, full power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameter sets:

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| T | tr | tf |
| 3 µs | 78 ns | 78 ns |
| 1 µs | 28 ns | 28 ns |
| 5 ns | 28 ns |
| 28 ns | 5 ns |
| 50 ns | 28 ns |
| 28 ns | 50 ns |
| 5 µs | 128 ns | 128 ns |
| 5 ns | 128 ns |
| 128 ns | 5 ns |
| 250 ns | 128 ns |
| 128 ns | 250 ns |

##### 5.5.1.4.2 Initial conditions

* None of the UICC contacts is activated.

##### 5.5.1.4.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate Vcc (contact C1). |  |
| 2 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate SWIO (contact C6). |  |
| 3 | UICC 🡪 T | Resume SWP. | RQ9 |
| 4 | T 🡪 UICC | Send a transition sequence. |  |
| 5 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_SYNC frame. | RQ12 |
| 6 | T 🡪 UICC  UICC 🡨 T | Complete initial SWP interface activation. | RQ3,  RQ4 |
| 7 | T 🡪 UICC  UICC 🡪 T | Perform SHDLC link establishment. | RQ3,  RQ4 |
| 8 | T 🡪 UICC | Put SWP into **DEACTIVATED** state. |  |
| 9 | T 🡪 UICC | Initiate subsequent interface activation. |  |
| 10 | UICC 🡪 T | Resume SWP. | RQ9,  RQ10 |

#### 5.5.1.5 Test case 4: measurement of C6 input capacitance

##### 5.5.1.5.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* There are no test case-specific parameters for this test case.

##### 5.5.1.5.2 Initial conditions

* None of the UICC contacts is activated.

##### 5.5.1.5.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate Vcc (contact C1). |  |
| 2 |  | Measure CLOAD. | RQ6 |
| NOTE: Clause 5.5.1.5.4 gives an example for the implementation of this test. | | | |

##### 5.5.1.5.4 Example for C6 input capacitance test implementation (informative)

In this example, the test equipment provides means for capacitance measurement, e.g. by connecting temporarily an LCR-meter instead of the terminal simulator. But regardless, the test equipment has to act as valid terminal.

The capacitance measurement is done at several settings for the frequency of the AC signal (sine wave), e.g. 4 MHz, 16 MHz, 28 MHz.

With the initial condition: "None of the UICC contacts is activated", the test procedure is as follows:

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate Vcc (contact C1). |  |
| 2 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate SWIO (contact C6). |  |
| 3 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_SYNC frame. |  |
| 4 |  | Wait for at least 1 ms. |  |
| 5 |  | Measure the capacitance CLOAD on SWIO (contact C6), with an AC signal (sine wave) applied having a signal range between VIHmin and VIHmax. | RQ6 |
| 6 | T 🡪 UICC | Put SWP into **DEACTIVATED** state. |  |
| 7 |  | Wait for at least 1 ms. |  |
| 8 |  | Measure the capacitance CLOAD on SWIO (contact C6), with an AC signal (sine wave) applied having a signal range between 0 V and VILmax. | RQ6 |

#### 5.5.1.6 Test case 5: communication with variation in bit duration

##### 5.5.1.6.1 Test execution

The bit duration between bits transmitted on S1 shall be varied such that RQ5 can be fully validated, including extended bit duration if supported by the UICC.

##### 5.5.1.6.2 Initial conditions

* None of the UICC contacts is activated.

##### 5.5.1.6.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate Vcc (contact C1). |  |
| 2 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate SWIO (contact C6). |  |
| 3 | UICC 🡪 T | Resume SWP. |  |
| 4 | T 🡪 UICC | Send a transition sequence. |  |
| 5 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_SYNC frame. | RQ5 |
| 6 | T 🡪 UICC  UICC 🡪 T | If the terminal performs initial SWP interface activation in full power mode, complete initial SWP interface activation. | RQ5 |
| 7 | T 🡪 UICC  UICC 🡪 T | Establish SHDLC link. | RQ5 |
| 8 | T 🡪 UICC | Send I-frame. |  |
| 9 | UICC 🡪 T | Acknowledge the received I-frame. | RQ5 |

### 5.5.2 S2 switching management

#### 5.5.2.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 8.2.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| RQ1 | The UICC shall only perform switching of S2 when S1 is in state L, or when resuming SWP. |

#### 5.5.2.2 Test case 1: S2 switching management

##### 5.5.2.2.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* There are no test case-specific parameters for this test case.

##### 5.5.2.2.2 Initial conditions

* The SHDLC link is established.

##### 5.5.2.2.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC  UICC 🡪 T | Run the representative SWP frame exchange procedure.  The frame exchange shall be performed in such a way, that the referenced RQ can be fully validated. | RQ1 |

#### 5.5.2.3 Test case 2: S2 switching management (variation in bit duration)

##### 5.5.2.3.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following bit durations which is supported by the DUT:

* 0,590 µs (only if O\_EXTENDED\_T\_LOWER is supported)
* 0,800 µs (only if O\_EXTENDED\_T\_LOWER is supported)
* 1 µs
* 1,5 µs
* 2 µs
* 2,5 µs
* 3 µs
* 3,5 µs
* 4 µs
* 4,5 µs
* 5 µs
* 7 µs (only if O\_EXTENDED\_T\_UPPER is supported)
* 10 µs (only if O\_EXTENDED\_T\_UPPER is supported)

##### 5.5.2.3.2 Initial conditions

* The SHDLC link is established.

##### 5.5.2.3.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC  UICC 🡪 T | Run the representative SWP frame exchange procedure.  The frame exchange shall be performed in such a way, that the referenced RQ can be fully validated. | RQ1 |

### 5.5.3 SWP interface states management

#### 5.5.3.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 8.3.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| RQ1 | For a transition from SWP **SUSPENDED** state to SWP **ACTIVATED** state initiated by the UICC, the UICC shall draw a current (S2 in state H). (The slave resumes by drawing a current). |
| RQ2 | In case the state transition from SWP **SUSPENDED** state to SWP **ACTIVATED** state was initiated by the UICC, the delay after the transition sequence until the 1st bit of the SOF is sent by the UICC shall not exceed 4 bits. |
| RQ3 | The UICC shall be capable of receiving frames in the **ACTIVATED** state. |

#### 5.5.3.2 Test case 1: SWP interface states management by the UICC

##### 5.5.3.2.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in voltage class B and voltage class C, full power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* There are no test case-specific parameters for this test case.

##### 5.5.3.2.2 Initial conditions

* None of the UICC contacts is activated.

##### 5.5.3.2.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate Vcc (contact C1). |  |
| 2 | T🡪 UICC | Activate SWIO (contact C6). |  |
| 3 | UICC 🡪 T | Resume SWP. | RQ1 |
| 4 | T🡪 UICC | Send a transition sequence. |  |
| 5 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_SYNC frame. | RQ2 |
| 6 | T 🡪 UICC | Send ACT\_POWER\_MODE frame. |  |
| 7 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_READY frame. | RQ3 |

#### 5.5.3.3 Test case 2: UICC resume - P3 values and delay after transition sequence

##### 5.5.3.3.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* There are no test case-specific parameters for this test case.

##### 5.5.3.3.2 Initial conditions

* None of the UICC contacts is activated.

##### 5.5.3.3.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate Vcc (contact C1). |  |
| 2 | T🡪 UICC | Activate SWIO (contact C6). |  |
| 3 | UICC 🡪 T  T 🡪 UICC | Perform initial SWP interface activation. |  |
| 4 | T 🡪 UICC  UICC 🡪 T | Establish SHDLC link. | RQ2 |
| 5 | User 🡪 UICC | Trigger the UICC to send an I-frame. |  |
| 6 | UICC 🡪 T | Send I-frame. |  |
| 7 | T | Do not acknowledge I-frame.  Ensure that SWP interface is in SUSPENDED state.  Before UICC resends I-frame, apply P3 = 500 ns (see note). |  |
| 8 | UICC 🡪 T | Resend I-frame. | RQ2 |
| 9 | T 🡪 UICC | Acknowledge I-frame. |  |
| 10 | User 🡪 UICC | Trigger the UICC to send an I-frame. |  |
| 11 | UICC 🡪 T | Send I-frame. |  |
| 12 | T | Do not acknowledge I-frame.  Ensure that SWP interface is in SUSPENDED state.  Before UICC resends I-frame, apply P3 = 1,2 µs. |  |
| 13 | UICC 🡪 T | Resend I-frame. | RQ2 |
| 14 | T 🡪 UICC | Acknowledge I-frame. |  |
| 15 | User 🡪 UICC | Trigger the UICC to send an I-frame. |  |
| 16 | UICC 🡪 T | Send I-frame. |  |
| 17 | T | Do not acknowledge I-frame.  Ensure that SWP interface is in SUSPENDED state.  Before UICC resends I-frame, apply P3 = 5 µs. |  |
| 18 | UICC 🡪 T | Resend I-frame. | RQ2 |
| 19 | T 🡪 UICC | Acknowledge I-frame. |  |
| NOTE: ETSI TS 102 613 [] does not specify any minimum value for P3. This is the smallest P3 value which is applied in the current version of this specification, which has been identified as a realistic value for the terminal simulator to achieve. Smaller values may occur in the field due to the full duplex nature of the interface. | | | |

### 5.5.4 Power mode states/transitions and Power saving mode

#### 5.5.4.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 8.4.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| RQ1 | When the terminal activates Vcc (contact C1) the UICC shall enter the initial power state with the current consumption of the UICC complying with the value in ETSI TS 102 221 [] for "power consumption of the UICC during ATR at 4 MHz external clock frequency". |
| RQ2 | The UICC shall enter low power mode when this mode is indicated in a power mode frame during initial SWP interface activation or when the UICC receives the first non-ACT frame without having received a power mode frame during initial SWP interface activation. |
| RQ3 | The UICC shall enter full power mode when this mode is indicated in a power mode frame during initial SWP interface activation, or if the conditions for full power mode on another interface are fulfilled. |
| RQ4 | During the initial power state, the UICC may already increase its current consumption to the value defined for low power mode as soon as it detects the SWP ACTIVATED state. |
| RQ5 | The UICC shall enter the power saving mode when all of the following conditions for activated interfaces are given:   * clock stop mode according to ETSI TS 102 221 [] if this interface is activated (if UICC is in full power mode); * suspend mode according to ETSI TS 102 600 [] if this interface is activated (if UICC is in full power mode); * one of the following conditions is met:   + SWP contact deactivated (if UICC is in full power mode or in low power mode). The UICC shall enter the power saving mode no later than 10 ms after the SWP is in state **DEACTIVATED**.   + The last information received on SWP was the SHDLC acknowledgment to the indication by the upper layer that the UICC requires no more activity on this interface (if UICC is in full power mode or in low power mode). The UICC shall enter the power saving mode not later than 10 ms after the SWP is in state **SUSPENDED**. |
| RQ6 | When the UICC is in power saving mode it shall not exceed the current defined for clock stop mode in ETSI TS 102 221 [] or the limit given for suspend mode in ETSI TS 102 600 [] whatever the interface is activated. |
| RQ7 | The UICC shall exit the power saving mode when at least one of the UICC interfaces is resumed from these conditions. |
| NOTE: The second part of RQ3 ("conditions for full power mode on another interface") is not tested, as it relates to the other interface and not to the SWP interface. | |

The table below specifies the phases and UICC conformance values for each of the RQs.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| RQ | Start of phase | End of phase | UICC conformance value | | Reference |
|  |  |  | Class B | Class C |  |
| RQ1 | Vcc activated | End of first transition sequence | 6 mA | 4 mA | ETSI TS 102 221 [] |
| RQ4 | End of first transition sequence | End of first frame from CLF | 6 mA | 5 mA | Clause 8.4 |
| RQ2 | End of first frame from CLF | While activated and not in power saving mode | N/A | 5 mA | Clause 8.4 |
| RQ3 | End of first frame from CLF | While activated and not in power saving mode | 10 mA | 10 mA | ETSI TS 102 221 [] |
| RQ5, RQ6 | Conditions in RQ5. Note particularly that power saving mode only applies at the given time after the conditions are fulfilled. | Conditions in RQ6 | 100 µA | 100 µA | ETSI TS 102 221 [] |
| 100 µA | 100 µA | ETSI TS 102 600 [] |
| RQ7 | Conditions in RQ7 | While activated and not in power saving mode | 10 mA | 10 mA | ETSI TS 102 221 [] |

Test case implementations shall not select any application on the ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface; this ensures that the values given in the table for full power mode (10 mA) remain valid.

In the Test procedure tables in the test cases, the relevant RQs are mentioned in each step where they may occur. However, the RQ may only occur in part of that step; the table above shall be used to identify the period of time where the RQ is relevant.

#### 5.5.4.2 Test case 1: power states in low power mode (ACT\_POWER\_MODE)

##### 5.5.4.2.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed voltage class C, low power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* There are no test case-specific parameters for this test case.

##### 5.5.4.2.2 Initial conditions

* None of the UICC contacts is activated.

##### 5.5.4.2.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate Vcc (contact C1). | RQ1 |
| 2 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate SWIO (contact C6). | RQ1, RQ4 |
| 3 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_SYNC frame. | RQ4 |
| 4 | T 🡪 UICC | Send ACT\_POWER\_MODE frame indicating low power mode with FR bit set to 1. | RQ2, RQ4 |
| 5 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_SYNC frame. | RQ2 |

#### 5.5.4.3 Test case 2: power states in low power mode (non-ACT)

##### 5.5.4.3.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in voltage class C, low power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* There are no test case-specific parameters for this test case.

##### 5.5.4.3.2 Initial conditions

* None of the UICC contacts is activated.

##### 5.5.4.3.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate Vcc (contact C1) | RQ1 |
| 2 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate SWIO (contact C6) | RQ1, RQ4 |
| 3 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_SYNC frame | RQ4 |
| 4 | T 🡪 UICC | Send RSET() frame | RQ2, RQ4 |
| 5 | UICC 🡪 T | Send UA or RSET frame | RQ2 |

#### 5.5.4.4 Test case 3: power states in full power mode, without ETSI TS 102 221

##### 5.5.4.4.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in voltage class B and voltage class C, full power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* There are no test case-specific parameters for this test case.

The contacts CLK, RST, I/O of the ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface shall not be activated.

##### 5.5.4.4.2 Initial conditions

* None of the UICC contacts is activated.

##### 5.5.4.4.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate Vcc (contact C1). | RQ1 |
| 2 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate SWIO (contact C6). | RQ1, RQ4 |
| 3 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_SYNC frame. | RQ4 |
| 4 | T 🡪 UICC | Send ACT\_POWER\_MODE frame. | RQ3, RQ4 |
| 5 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_READY frame. | RQ3 |

#### 5.5.4.5 Test case 4: power saving mode with ETSI TS 102 221 interface - restart ETSI TS 102 221 interface first

##### 5.5.4.5.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in voltage class B and voltage class C, full power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed for all of the following sequences, each of which activates the UICC and puts it into power saving mode in a particular order (see step 1). For each sequence, each part shall be executed sequentially.

* ISO reset + ATR - CLK stop - SWP activation and upper layer initialisation - SWP deactivation
* ISO reset + ATR - SWP activation and upper layer initialisation - CLK stop - SWP deactivation
* ISO reset + ATR - SWP activation and upper layer initialisation - deactivation - CLK stop
* ISO reset + ATR - PPS - CLK stop - SWP activation and upper layer initialisation - SWP deactivation
* ISO reset + ATR - SWP activation and upper layer initialisation - PPS - CLK stop - SWP deactivation
* ISO reset + ATR - SWP activation and upper layer initialisation - PPS - SWP deactivation - CLK stop
* SWP activation and upper layer initialisation - ISO reset + ATR - CLK stop - SWP deactivation
* SWP activation and upper layer initialisation - ISO reset + ATR - SWP deactivation - CLK stop
* SWP activation and upper layer initialisation - ISO reset + ATR - PPS - CLK stop - SWP deactivation
* SWP activation and upper layer initialisation - ISO reset + ATR- PPS - SWP deactivation - CLK stop

##### 5.5.4.5.2 Initial conditions

The UICC is deactivated.

##### 5.5.4.5.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡨 🡪 UICC | Execute the sequence specified in the Test execution clause. |  |
| 2 | UICC | Power saving mode. | RQ5,  RQ6 |
| 3 | T 🡪 UICC | On the ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface, restart the clock. |  |
| 4 | T 🡪 UICC | Send a C-APDU on the ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface. |  |
| 5 | UICC 🡪 T | Send an R-APDU on the ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface.  RQ7 shall be validated for 10 ms after the start of the R-APDU. | RQ7 |
| 6 | T 🡪 UICC | Initiate subsequent SWP interface activation. |  |
| 7 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_SYNC frame.  RQ7 shall be validated for 10 ms after the SWIO is put high. | RQ7 |

#### 5.5.4.6 Test case 5: power saving mode with ETSI TS 102 221 interface - restart ETSI TS 102 613 interface first

##### 5.5.4.6.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in voltage class B and voltage class C, full power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed for all of the following sequences, each of which activates the UICC and puts it into power saving mode in a particular order (see step 1). For each sequence, each part shall be executed sequentially.

* ISO reset +ATR - CLK stop - SWP activation and upper layer initialisation - SWP deactivation
* ISO reset +ATR - SWP activation and upper layer initialisation - CLK stop - SWP deactivation
* ISO reset +ATR - SWP activation and upper layer initialisation - deactivation - CLK stop
* ISO reset +ATR - PPS - CLK stop - SWP activation and upper layer initialisation - SWP deactivation
* ISO reset +ATR - SWP activation and upper layer initialisation - PPS - CLK stop - SWP deactivation
* ISO reset + ATR - SWP activation and upper layer initialisation - PPS - SWP deactivation - CLK stop
* SWP activation and upper layer initialisation - ISO reset +ATR - CLK stop - SWP deactivation
* SWP activation and upper layer initialisation - ISO reset +ATR - SWP deactivation - CLK stop
* SWP activation and upper layer initialisation - ISO reset +ATR - PPS - CLK stop - SWP deactivation
* SWP activation and upper layer initialisation - ISO reset +ATR- PPS - SWP deactivation - CLK stop

##### 5.5.4.6.2 Initial conditions

The UICC is deactivated.

##### 5.5.4.6.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡨 🡪 UICC | Execute the sequence specified in the Test execution clause. |  |
| 2 | UICC | Power saving mode. | RQ5,  RQ6 |
| 3 | T 🡪 UICC | Initiate subsequent SWP interface activation. |  |
| 4 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_SYNC frame.  RQ7 shall be validated for 10 ms after the SWIO is put high. | RQ7 |
| 5 | T 🡪 UICC | On the ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface, restart the clock. |  |
| 6 | T 🡪 UICC | Send a C-APDU on the ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface. |  |
| 7 | UICC 🡪 T | Send an R-APDU on the ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface.  RQ7 shall be validated for 10 ms after the start of the R-APDU. | RQ7 |

#### 5.5.4.7 Test case 6: power saving mode with ETSI TS 102 600 interface - restart ETSI TS 102 600 interface first

##### 5.5.4.7.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in voltage class B and voltage class C, full power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* There are no test case-specific parameters for this test case.

##### 5.5.4.7.2 Initial conditions

* The SHDLC link is established.
* The ETSI TS 102 600 [] interface is activated.

##### 5.5.4.7.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Enter Suspend state on ETSI TS 102 600 [] interface. |  |
| 2 | T 🡪 UICC | Put SWP into **DEACTIVATED** state. |  |
| 3 | UICC | Power saving mode. | RQ5,  RQ6 |
| 4 | T 🡪 UICC | Resume the ETSI TS 102 600 [] interface. |  |
| 5 | T 🡪 UICC | Send a C-APDU on the ETSI TS 102 600 [] interface. |  |
| 6 | UICC 🡪 T | Send an R-APDU on the ETSI TS 102 600 [] interface.  RQ7 shall be validated for 10 ms after the start of the R-APDU. | RQ7 |
| 7 | T 🡪 UICC | Initiate subsequent SWP interface activation. |  |
| 8 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_SYNC frame.  RQ7 shall be validated for 10 ms after the SWIO is put high. | RQ7 |

#### 5.5.4.8 Test case 7: power saving mode with ETSI TS 102 600 interface - restart ETSI TS 102 613 interface first

##### 5.5.4.8.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in voltage class B and voltage class C, full power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* There are no test case-specific parameters for this test case.

##### 5.5.4.8.2 Initial conditions

* The SHDLC link is established.
* The ETSI TS 102 600 [] interface is activated.

##### 5.5.4.8.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Enter Suspend state on ETSI TS 102 600 [] interface. |  |
| 2 | T 🡪 UICC | Put SWP into **DEACTIVATED** state. |  |
| 3 | UICC | Power saving mode. | RQ5,  RQ6 |
| 4 | T 🡪 UICC | Initiate subsequent SWP interface activation. |  |
| 5 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_SYNC frame.  RQ7 shall be validated for 10 ms after the SWIO is put high. | RQ7 |
| 6 | T 🡪 UICC | Resume the ETSI TS 102 600 [] interface. |  |
| 7 | T 🡪 UICC | Send a C-APDU on the ETSI TS 102 600 [] interface. |  |
| 8 | UICC 🡪 T | Send an R-APDU on the ETSI TS 102 600 [] interface.  RQ7 shall be validated for 10 ms after the start of the R-APDU. | RQ7 |

#### 5.5.4.9 Void

#### 5.5.4.10 Test case 9: power saving mode in SUSPENDED, with ETSI TS 102 221 interface restarted first

##### 5.5.4.10.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in voltage class B and voltage class C, full power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* There are no test case-specific parameters for this test case.

##### 5.5.4.10.2 Initial conditions

* SWIO (contact C6) is not activated.
* The ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface is activated, ATR is sent and PPS is successfully completed.

##### 5.5.4.10.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | UICC 🡪 T  T 🡪 UICC | Perform initial SWP interface activation and SHDLC link establishment. |  |
| 2 | UICC 🡪 T  T 🡪 UICC | Perform HCI session initialization as per ETSI TS 102 622 []) |  |
| 3 | UICC 🡪 T | Send I-frame containing EVT\_HCI\_END\_OF\_OPERATION as per ETSI TS 102 622 [].  If the UICC has not sent the I-frame containing EVT\_HCI\_END\_OF\_OPERATION within 1 s after step 2, abort the test procedure since the execution requirement is not fulfilled. |  |
| 4 | T 🡪 UICC | Send SHDLC acknowledgement. |  |
| 5 | T 🡪 UICC | Set the ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface into clock stop mode. |  |
| 6 | UICC | Power saving mode. | RQ5,  RQ6 |
| 7 | T 🡪 UICC | On the ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface, restart the clock. |  |
| 8 | T 🡪 UICC | Send a C-APDU on the ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface. |  |
| 9 | UICC 🡪 T | Send an R-APDU on the ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface. | RQ7 |
| 10 | T 🡪 UICC | Resume SWP by switching SWP to the **DEACTIVATED** state as described in *DEACTIVATE* followed by switching SWP to the **ACTIVATED** state as described in *ACTIVATE*. |  |
| 11 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_SYNC frame. | RQ7 |

#### 5.5.4.11 Test case 10: power saving mode in SUSPENDED, with ETSI TS 102 221 interface restarted after ETSI TS 102 613 interface

##### 5.5.4.11.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in voltage class B and voltage class C, full power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* There are no test case-specific parameters for this test case.

##### 5.5.4.11.2 Initial conditions

* SWIO (contact C6) is not activated.
* The ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface is activated, ATR is sent and PPS is successfully completed.

##### 5.5.4.11.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | UICC 🡪 T  T 🡪 UICC | Perform initial SWP interface activation and SHDLC link establishment. |  |
| 2 | UICC 🡪 T  T 🡪 UICC | Perform HCI session initialization as per ETSI TS 102 622 []) |  |
| 3 | UICC 🡪 T | Send I-frame containing EVT\_HCI\_END\_OF\_OPERATION as per ETSI TS 102 622 [].  If the UICC has not sent the I-frame within 1 s after step 2, abort the test procedure since the execution requirement is not fulfilled. |  |
| 4 | T 🡪 UICC | Send SHDLC acknowledgement. |  |
| 5 | T 🡪 UICC | Set the ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface into clock stop mode. |  |
| 6 | UICC | Power saving mode. | RQ5,  RQ6 |
| 7 | T 🡪 UICC | Resume SWP by switching SWP to the **DEACTIVATED** state as described in *DEACTIVATE* followed by switching SWP to the **ACTIVATED** state as described in *ACTIVATE*. |  |
| 8 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_SYNC frame. | RQ7 |
| 9 | T 🡪 UICC | On the ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface, restart the clock. |  |
| 10 | T 🡪 UICC | Send a C-APDU on the ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface. |  |
| 11 | UICC 🡪 T | Send an R-APDU on the ETSI TS 102 221 [] interface. | RQ7 |

## 5.6 Data link layer

### 5.6.1 Overview

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 9.1.

There are no conformance requirements for the UICC for the referenced clause.

### 5.6.2 Medium Access Control (MAC) layer

#### 5.6.2.1 Bit order

##### 5.6.2.1.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 9.2.1.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| RQ1 | The UICC shall send payload data with MSB first. |
| RQ2 | The UICC shall interpret payload data received from the CLF with MSB first. |
| NOTE: RQ1 and RQ2 are validated implicitly in other test cases within the present document. | |

##### 5.6.2.1.2 Void

#### 5.6.2.2 Structure

##### 5.6.2.2.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 9.2.2.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| RQ1 | The UICC shall correctly interpret error free frames sent by CLF with at least one idle bit between the frames. |
| RQ2 | Between frames, idle bits (logical value 0) are sent. There is at least one idle bit between frames. |
| RQ3 | A wakeup sequence, consisting of a bit with logical value 1, shall be inserted immediately before the SOF FLAG for each frame sent from the slave to the master. |
| RQ4 | The UICC shall reject incorrectly formed frames sent by CLF (this includes incorrect frame structures). |
| RQ5 | The UICC shall send correctly formed frames to the CLF. |

##### 5.6.2.2.2 Test case 1: interpretation of incorrectly formed frames - ACT LLC

5.6.2.2.2.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in voltage class B and voltage class C, full power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of the following parameters:

* Incorrectly formed ACT LLC frame:
* ACT\_POWER\_MODE frame with wrong CRC16.
* ACT\_POWER\_MODE frame, no SOF.
* ACT LLC frame with ACT\_POWER\_MODE in the LLC control field, no CRC16.
* ACT LLC frame with ACT\_POWER\_MODE in the LLC control field, followed by 7 bits with value 0, CRC16 calculated for a ACT\_POWER\_MODE frame indicating full power mode.
* Frame with no Payload and no CRC16.

5.6.2.2.2.2 Initial conditions

* None of the UICC contacts is activated.

5.6.2.2.2.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate Vcc (contact C1). |  |
| 2 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate SWIO (contact C6). |  |
| 3 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_SYNC frame. | RQ3, RQ5 |
| 4 | T 🡪 UICC | Send incorrectly formed ACT LLC frame. |  |
| 5 | UICC 🡪 T | No response. | RQ4 |
| 6 | T 🡪 UICC | Send ACT\_POWER\_MODE frame. |  |
| 7 | UICC 🡪 T | Respond with ACT\_READY frame. | RQ1, RQ3,  RQ5 |

##### 5.6.2.2.3 Test case 2: interpretation of incorrectly formed frames - SHDLC RSET frames

5.6.2.2.3.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of the following parameters.

* Incorrectly formed SHDLC LLC RSET frame:
* RSET() frame with wrong CRC16.
* RSET() frame, no SOF.
* Frame with no Payload and no CRC16.

5.6.2.2.3.2 Initial conditions

* The SHDLC link is established and no further communication is expected.

5.6.2.2.3.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Send incorrectly formed SHDLC LLC RSET() frame. |  |
| 2 | UICC 🡪 T | No response. | RQ4 |
| 3 | T 🡪 UICC | Send RSET(). |  |
| 4 | T 🡨 🡪 UICC | Complete SHDLC link re-establishment. | RQ1, RQ3,  RQ5 |

##### 5.6.2.2.4 Test case 3: interpretation of incorrectly formed frames - SHDLC I-frames

5.6.2.2.4.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of the following parameters:

* Incorrectly formed SHDLC LLC I-frame:
* I-Frame with wrong CRC16.
* I-Frame, no SOF.
* Frame with no Payload and no CRC16.

5.6.2.2.4.2 Initial conditions

* The SHDLC link is established without SREJ support, and no further communication is expected.

5.6.2.2.4.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Send corrupted frame followed immediately by I-frame (NS0\_S+2,x), where NS0\_S is the sequence number of the last I-frame sent by the terminal simulator which was successfully acknowledged by the UICC. |  |
| 2 | UICC 🡪 T | Send REJ(NS0\_S+1). | RQ3, RQ4,  RQ5 |

##### 5.6.2.2.5 Test case 4: communication with frames - idle bits and wakeup sequence

5.6.2.2.5.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of the following parameters:

* There are no test case-specific parameters for this test case.

5.6.2.2.5.2 Initial conditions

* None of the UICC contacts is activated.

5.6.2.2.5.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate Vcc (contact C1). |  |
| 2 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate SWIO (contact C6). |  |
| 3 | UICC 🡪 T  T 🡪 UICC | Perform SWP interface activation and SHDLC link establishment. | RQ2,  RQ3 |
| 4 | User 🡪 UICC | Trigger the UICC to send 9 I-frames.  Where possible, the UICC should be triggered in such a way that the I-frames will be sent in as close succession as possible. |  |
| 5 | UICC 🡪 T T 🡪 UICC | UICC sends I-Frames as indicated in step 4. Terminal simulator acknowledges these I-frames. | RQ2,  RQ3 |
| 6 | T 🡪 UICC | Send 4 consecutive I-frames, with at least two occurrences of consecutive I‑frames transmitted with a single idle bit between the frames. |  |
| 7 | UICC 🡪 T | UICC acknowledges these frames.  If UICC sends RNR, the Terminal simulator shall wait for the RR for a maximum of 100 ms. The Terminal simulator shall resume the traffic with the I-frame indicated in the RR. If the Terminal simulator has no data to send, it shall send an empty I-frame. If the RR is not received within 100 ms, this is a failure of the UICC. | RQ1 |

#### 5.6.2.3 Bit stuffing

##### 5.6.2.3.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 9.2.3.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| RQ1 | Zero bit stuffing shall be employed by the transmitting entity when sending the payload and the CRC on SWP. After five consecutive bits with the logical value 1, a bit with the logical value 0 is inserted. |
| RQ2 | If the last five bits of the CRC contain the logical value 1, then no bit with the logical value 0 shall be added. |
| RQ3 | In a received frame, the UICC shall recognize stuffed bits and discard them. |

##### 5.6.2.3.2 Test case 1: behaviour of UICC with bit stuffing in frame

5.6.2.3.2.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of the following parameters:

* There are no test case-specific parameters for this test case.

5.6.2.3.2.2 Initial conditions

* The SHDLC link is established and no further communication is expected.

5.6.2.3.2.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡨 🡪 UICC | Run the representative SWP frame exchange procedure.  The following patterns (specified before bit stuffing has been applied) shall be generated in both directions (to the UICC and from the UICC), and using a separate I-frame for each pattern:   * '011111111110'b during the SWP frame payload; * '011111'b at the end of the SWP frame payload; * '0111110'b where the second "1" is the last bit of the SWP frame payload and the third "1" is the first bit of the CRC; * '011111'b at the end of the CRC; * '0111110'b at the end of the CRC.   For I-frames transmitted by the UICC, validate that the correct bits are transmitted.  For I-frames transmitted by the simulator, validate that the UICC acknowledges these I-frames. | RQ1  RQ2,  RQ3 |
| NOTE: The pattern of '111110b' at the start of the SWP frame payload is implicitly tested in every RSET frame. | | | |

#### 5.6.2.4 Error detection

##### 5.6.2.4.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 9.2.4.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| RQ1 | Frames transmitted by UICC shall use the 16 bit frame checking sequence as given in ISO/IEC 13239 [] on bits between SOF and EOF, which are both excluded, to compute the CRCs. |
| RQ2 | The UICC shall detect errors on received frames using the 16 bit frame checking sequence as given in ISO/IEC 13239 [] on bits between SOF and EOF, which are both excluded. |

##### 5.6.2.4.2 Test case 1: RSET with CRC error

5.6.2.4.2.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of the following parameters:

* There are no test case-specific parameters for this test case.

5.6.2.4.2.2 Initial conditions

* SWP interface is activated.

5.6.2.4.2.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Send RSET() with CRC error. |  |
| 2 | UICC | No response. | RQ2 |
| 3 | T 🡪 UICC | Send RSET(). |  |
| 4 | UICC 🡪 T | Respond UA or RSET. | RQ1 |

### 5.6.3 Supported LLC layers

#### 5.6.3.1 Supported LLC layers

##### 5.6.3.1.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 9.3.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| RQ1 | The UICC shall support the SHDLC LLC layer. |
| RQ2 | The UICC shall support the ACT LLC layer. |
| RQ3 | LPDUs shall be structured according to ETSI TS 102 613 []. |

##### 5.6.3.1.2 Test case 1: support of ACT LLC and ACT LPDU structure

5.6.3.1.2.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in voltage class B and voltage class C, full power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of the following parameters:

* There are no test case-specific parameters for this test case.

5.6.3.1.2.2 Initial conditions

* None of the UICC contacts is activated.

5.6.3.1.2.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate Vcc (contact C1). |  |
| 2 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate SWIO (contact C6). |  |
| 3 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_SYNC frame. | RQ2,  RQ3 |
| 4 | T 🡪 UICC | Send ACT\_POWER\_MODE frame. |  |
| 5 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_READY frame. | RQ2,  RQ3 |

##### 5.6.3.1.3 Test case 2: support of SHDLC LLC and SHDLC LPDU structure

5.6.3.1.3.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in voltage class B and voltage class C, full power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of the following parameters:

* There are no test case-specific parameters for this test case.

5.6.3.1.3.2 Initial conditions

* The SWP interface is activated.

5.6.3.1.3.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡨 🡪 UICC | Perform SHDLC link establishment. |  |
| 2 | T 🡨 🡪 UICC | Run the representative SWP frame exchange procedure.  Exchange of I-frames and S-frames in both directions shall be included. | RQ1,  RQ3 |

#### 5.6.3.2 Interworking of the LLC layers

##### 5.6.3.2.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clauses 9.3.1 and 11.6.2.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| RQ1 | 9.3.1 | After the SWIO activation or after the transition of S1 to state H from **DEACTIVATED** state, the ACT LLC shall be used by the UICC. |
| RQ2 | 9.3.1 | After the UICC and the CLF have established the SHDLC link, the UICC shall not send ACT LLC frames. |
| RQ3 | 9.3.1 | After the UICC and the CLF have opened a CLT session, the UICC shall not send ACT LLC frames. |
| RQ4 | 9.3.1 | After the UICC and the CLF have established the SHDLC link,the UICC shall ignore received ACT LLC frames. |
| RQ5 | 9.3.1 | After the UICC and the CLF have opened a CLT session, the UICC shall ignore received ACT LLC frames. |
| RQ6 | 9.3.1 | To enter the SHDLC LLC for the first time after SWP interface activation, the link establishment procedure (as described in ETSI TS 102 613 []) shall apply. |
| RQ7 | 9.3.1 | Once the SHDLC link is established, a CLT session shall not invalidate the SHDLC context and the endpoint capabilities negotiated during the SHDLC link establishments. |
| RQ8 | 9.3.1 | During a CLT session, if an SHDLC LLC frame is received by the UICC, then the UICC shall consider the CLT session as closed. |
| RQ9 | 9.3.1 | On receiving a corrupted SWP frame, the UICC shall use the error recovery procedure defined for LLC of the last correctly received SWP frame. |
| RQ10 | 9.3.1 | Immediately after SWIO activation or after the transition of S1 to state H from **DEACTIVATED** state, the error handling of the ACT LLC shall apply. |
| RQ11 | 9.3.1 | The UICC shall not send the first non-ACT frame after SWP interface activation. |
| RQ12 | 11.6.2 | The UICC shall not send a CLT frame before having received a CLT frame with the ADMIN\_FIELD set to CL\_PROTO\_INF(A) or CL\_PROTO\_INF(F). |
| NOTE 1: RQ2 and RQ3 are non-occurrence RQs.  NOTE 2: Development of test cases for RQ2 and RQ3 is FFS.  NOTE 3: Test cases for RQ6 are given also in clause 5.7 of the present document.  NOTE 4: RQ9 is tested in clause 5.6.2.2.4 in the context of the SHDLC LLC. | | |

##### 5.6.3.2.2 Test case 1: error handling of ACT LLC on reception of corrupted frame, after SWIO activation

5.6.3.2.2.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in voltage class B and voltage class C, full power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of the following parameters:

* There are no test case-specific parameters for this test case.

5.6.3.2.2.2 Initial conditions

* None of the UICC contacts is activated.

5.6.3.2.2.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate Vcc (contact C1). |  |
| 2 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate SWIO (contact C6). |  |
| 3 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_SYNC frame. | RQ1 |
| 4 | T 🡪 UICC | Send corrupted frame. |  |
| 5 | UICC 🡪 T | No response. | RQ10, |
| 6 | T 🡪 UICC | Send ACT\_POWER\_MODE frame with FR = 0. |  |
| 7 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_READY frame. |  |
| 8 | T 🡪 UICC | Send corrupted frame. |  |
| 9 | UICC 🡪 T | No response. | RQ9 |
| 10 | T 🡪 UICC | Put SWP in **DEACTIVATED** state. |  |
| 11 | T 🡪 UICC | Initiate subsequent interface activation. |  |
| 12 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_SYNC frame. | RQ1 |
| 13 | T 🡪 UICC | Send corrupted frame. |  |
| 14 | UICC 🡪 T | No response. | RQ10 |
| 15 | T 🡨 🡪 UICC | Perform SHDLC link establishment. | RQ10 |

##### 5.6.3.2.3 Test case 2: ignore ACT LLC frame reception after the SHDLC link establishment

5.6.3.2.3.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of the following parameters:

* There are no test case-specific parameters for this test case.

5.6.3.2.3.2 Initial conditions

* The SHDLC link is established and no further communication is expected.

5.6.3.2.3.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Send ACT\_POWER\_MODE frame. |  |
| 2 | UICC | No response or response not based on ACT LLC. | RQ4 |
| 3 | T 🡪 UICC | Send I-frame. |  |
| 4 | UICC 🡪 T | Acknowledge I-frame. | RQ4 |

##### 5.6.3.2.4 Test case 3: ignore ACT LLC frame reception in CLT session

5.6.3.2.4.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of the following parameters:

* CLT LLC transporting ISO/IEC 14443-3 [] type A data, if available, and CLT LLC transporting ISO/IEC 18092 [] data, if available.

5.6.3.2.4.2 Initial conditions

* The CLT session has been opened and last frame exchange was a UICC response based on CLT LLC.

5.6.3.2.4.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Send ACT\_POWER\_MODE frame. |  |
| 2 | UICC | No response or response not based on ACT LLC. | RQ5 |
| 3 | T 🡪 UICC | Send valid CLT frame with ADMIN\_FIELD = No administrative command. |  |
| 4 | UICC 🡪 T | Send valid CLT response frame. | RQ5 |

##### 5.6.3.2.5 Test case 4: CLT session during SHDLC communication

5.6.3.2.5.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of the following parameters:

* CLT LLC transporting ISO/IEC 14443-3 [] type A data, if available, and CLT LLC transporting ISO/IEC 18092 [] data, if available.

5.6.3.2.5.2 Initial conditions

* The SWP interface is activated.

5.6.3.2.5.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡨 🡪 UICC | Perform SHDLC link establishment. |  |
| 2 | T 🡨 🡪 UICC | Exchange the SHDLC frames according to upper layer,at least as needed to enter a CLT session. |  |
| 3 | T | Wait until no further communication is expected over the SHDLC link. |  |
| 4 | T 🡪 UICC | Send CLT frame to open a CLT session. |  |
| 5 | UICC 🡪 T | Send valid CLT response frame. |  |
| 6 | T 🡨 🡪 UICC | Perform further SHDLC communication using the previous SHDLC context and the endpoint capabilities negotiated during the SHDLC link establishment. | RQ7 |

##### 5.6.3.2.6 Test case 5: closing condition of CLT session whereas SHDLC link has been established before CLT session

5.6.3.2.6.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of the following parameters:

* CLT LLC transporting ISO/IEC 14443-3 [] type A data, if available, and CLT LLC transporting ISO/IEC 18092 [] data, if available.

5.6.3.2.6.2 Initial conditions

* The SHDLC link was established before opening of CLT session.
* The CLT session has been opened and last frame exchange was a UICC response based on CLT LLC.

5.6.3.2.6.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Send I-frame. |  |
| 2 | UICC 🡪 T | Acknowledge I-frame. |  |
| 3 | T 🡪 UICC | Send CLT frame which is not valid to open a CLT session. |  |
| 4 | UICC 🡪 T | No response or response not based on CLT session. | RQ8, RQ12 |

##### 5.6.3.2.7 Test case 6: closing condition of CLT session whereas SHDLC link has not been established before CLT session

5.6.3.2.7.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of the following parameters:

* CLT LLC transporting ISO/IEC 14443-3 [] type A data, if available, and CLT LLC transporting ISO/IEC 18092 [] data, if available.

5.6.3.2.7.2 Initial conditions

* The SHDLC link was not established before opening of CLT session.
* The CLT session has been opened and last frame exchange was a UICC response based on CLT LLC.

5.6.3.2.7.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡨 🡪UICC | Perform SHDLC link establishment. |  |
| 2 | T 🡪 UICC | Send CLT frame which is not valid to open a CLT session. |  |
| 3 | UICC 🡪 T | No response or response not based on CLT session. | RQ8, RQ12 |

##### 5.6.3.2.8 Test case 7: interpretation of corrupted frames - single SHDLC frame

5.6.3.2.8.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of the following parameters:

* There are no test case-specific parameters for this test case.

5.6.3.2.8.2 Initial conditions

* The SHDLC link is established and no further communication is expected.

5.6.3.2.8.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Send corrupted frame. |  |
| 2 | UICC 🡪 T | No response. | RQ9 |
| 3 | T 🡪 UICC | Send I-frame. |  |
| 4 | UICC 🡪 T | Acknowledge I-frame. | RQ9 |

##### 5.6.3.2.9 Void

##### 5.6.3.2.10 Test case 9: interpretation of corrupted frames - CLT frames

5.6.3.2.10.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of the following parameters:

* CLT LLC transporting ISO/IEC 14443-3 [] type A data, if available, and CLT LLC transporting ISO/IEC 18092 [] data, if available.

5.6.3.2.10.2 Initial conditions

* The CLT session has been opened and last frame exchange was a UICC response based on CLT LLC.

5.6.3.2.10.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Send corrupted frame. |  |
| 2 | UICC 🡪 T | No response. | RQ9 |
| 3 | T 🡪 UICC | Send valid CLT frame with ADMIN\_FIELD = No administrative command. |  |
| 4 | UICC 🡪 T | Send valid CLT response frame. | RQ9 |

##### 5.6.3.2.11 Test case 10: first non-ACT frame sent by CLF - initial interface activation

5.6.3.2.11.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* There are no test case-specific parameters for this test case.

5.6.3.2.11.2 Initial conditions

* None of the UICC contacts is activated.

5.6.3.2.11.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate Vcc (contact C1). |  |
| 2 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate SWIO (contact C6). |  |
| 3 | UICC 🡪 T  T 🡪 UICC | Perform initial SWP interface activation. |  |
| 4 | - | Wait for 1 second.  The UICC shall not send any frames. | RQ11 |
| 5 | UICC 🡪 T  T 🡪 UICC | Perform SHDLC link establishment. | RQ11 |

##### 5.6.3.2.12 Test case 11: first non-ACT frame sent by CLF - subsequent interface activation

5.6.3.2.12.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in full power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* Voltage class B;
* Voltage class C.

5.6.3.2.12.2 Initial conditions

* SWP resides in **DEACTIVATED** state, and previously an initial SWP interface activation has been successful.

5.6.3.2.12.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate SWIO (contact C6). |  |
| 2 | UICC 🡪 T  T 🡪 UICC | Perform subsequent SWP interface activation. |  |
| 3 | - | Wait for 1 second.  The UICC shall not send any frames. | RQ11 |
| 4 | UICC 🡪 T  T 🡪 UICC | Perform SHDLC link establishment. | RQ11 |

### 5.6.4 ACT LLC definition

#### 5.6.4.1 ACT LLC definition

##### 5.6.4.1.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 9.4.

NOTE: Test cases for conformance requirements for clause 9.4 are also given in clause 5.3.2.3.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| RQ1 |  | The ACT LPDU shall be structured according to ETSI TS 102 613 []. |
| RQ2 |  | When a UICC receives an ACT frame, it shall ignore the INF bit. |
| RQ3 |  | A frame sent from the UICC to the CLF shall have the FR bit set to 0. |
| RQ4 |  | ACT\_READY frames shall have an ACT\_DATA field length of zero bytes. |
| RQ5 |  | ACT\_SYNC frames shall have an ACT\_DATA field length of two bytes. |
| RQ6 |  | The UICC shall not use RFU values in the ACT\_CTRL field when transmitting frames. |
| RQ7 | Rel-7  Rel-8 | Bits b8 to b3 of ACT\_INFORMATION field shall all have the value 0. |
| RQ8 |  | Extended SWP bit duration down to 0,590 µs shall be supported if b2 of ACT\_INFORMATION field is 1. |
| RQ9 |  | Extended SWP bit durations up to 10 µs shall be supported if b1 of ACT\_INFORMATION field is 1. |
| RQ10 | Rel-9 | Bits b8 to b4 of ACT\_INFORMATION field shall all have the value 0. |
| RQ11 | Rel-9 | Extended resume shall be supported if b3 of ACT\_INFORMATION field is 1. |
| NOTE: RQ11 testing is FFS. | | |

##### 5.6.4.1.2 Test case 1: structure of ACT LPDU - full power mode

5.6.4.1.2.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in voltage class B and voltage class C, full power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of the following parameters:

* There are no test case-specific parameters for this test case.

5.6.4.1.2.2 Initial conditions

* None of the UICC contacts is activated.

5.6.4.1.2.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate Vcc (contact C1). |  |
| 2 | T🡪 UICC | Activate SWIO (contact C6). |  |
| 3 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_SYNC frame. | RQ1,  RQ3,  RQ5,  RQ6. |
| 4 | T 🡪 UICC | Send ACT\_POWER\_MODE frame. |  |
| 5 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_READY frame. | RQ1,  RQ3,  RQ4,  RQ6 |

##### 5.6.4.1.3 Test case 2: structure of ACT LPDU - low power mode

5.6.4.1.3.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in voltage class C, low power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of the following parameters:

* There are no test case-specific parameters for this test case.

5.6.4.1.3.2 Initial conditions

* None of the UICC contacts is activated.

5.6.4.1.3.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate Vcc (contact C1). |  |
| 2 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate SWIO (contact C6). |  |
| 3 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_SYNC frame. | RQ1,  RQ3,  RQ5,  RQ6 |
| 4 | T 🡪 UICC | Send ACT\_POWER\_MODE frame with FR =1. |  |
| 5 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_SYNC frame. | RQ1,  RQ3,  RQ5,  RQ6 |

##### 5.6.4.1.4 Test case 3: behaviour of UICC on reception of ACT frames - values of INF bit

5.6.4.1.4.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in voltage class B and in voltage class C, full power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of the following parameters.

* ACT\_POWER\_MODE frame:
* INF =0;
* INF =1.

5.6.4.1.4.2 Initial conditions

* None of the UICC contacts is activated.

5.6.4.1.4.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate Vcc (contact C1). |  |
| 2 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate SWIO (contact C6). |  |
| 3 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_SYNC frame. |  |
| 4 | T 🡪 UICC | Send ACT\_POWER\_MODE frame. |  |
| 5 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_READY frame. | RQ2 |

##### 5.6.4.1.5 Test case 4: RFU values in ACT\_INFORMATION field

5.6.4.1.5.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in full power mode.

The test procedure shall only be executed for releases 7 and 8.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of the following parameters:

* Voltage class B;
* Voltage class C.

5.6.4.1.5.2 Initial conditions

* None of the UICC contacts is activated.

5.6.4.1.5.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate Vcc (contact C1). |  |
| 2 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate SWIO (contact C6). |  |
| 3 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_SYNC frame (with ACT\_INFORMATION field). | RQ7 |

##### 5.6.4.1.6 Test case 5: extended bit durations as per ACT\_INFORMATION field

5.6.4.1.6.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in voltage class B and in voltage class C, full power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of the following parameters:

* For ACT\_POWER\_MODE and ACT\_READY, apply the following bit duration:
* If the DUT supports O\_EXTENDED\_T\_UPPER but not O\_EXTENDED\_T\_LOWER:
* 10 µs.
* If the DUT supports O\_EXTENDED\_T\_LOWER but not O\_EXTENDED\_T\_UPPER:
* 0,590 µs.
* If the DUT supports O\_EXTENDED\_T\_LOWER and O\_EXTENDED\_T\_UPPER:
* 10 µs and 0,590 µs.

5.6.4.1.6.2 Initial conditions

* None of the UICC contacts is activated.

5.6.4.1.6.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate Vcc (contact C1). |  |
| 2 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate SWIO (contact C6). |  |
| 3 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_SYNC frame (with ACT\_INFORMATION field). |  |
| 4 | T 🡪 UICC | Send ACT\_POWER\_MODE frame. |  |
| 5 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_READY frame. | RQ8,  RQ9 |

##### 5.6.4.1.7 Test case 6: RFU values in ACT\_INFORMATION field

5.6.4.1.7.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in full power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed from release 9 onwards only.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of the following parameters:

* Voltage class B;
* Voltage class C.

5.6.4.1.7.2 Initial conditions

* None of the UICC contacts is activated.

5.6.4.1.7.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate Vcc (contact C1). |  |
| 2 | T 🡪 UICC | Activate SWIO (contact C6). |  |
| 3 | UICC 🡪 T | Send ACT\_SYNC frame (with ACT\_INFORMATION field). | RQ10 |

#### 5.6.4.2 SYNC\_ID verification process

##### 5.6.4.2.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 9.4.1.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| RQ1 | The UICC shall send an ACT\_SYNC frame containing 'verification data' when the SWP interface is activated. |
| NOTE: For RQ1,the presence of the SYNC\_ID is covered by RQ5 in clause 5.6.4.1. Further use of verification data is up to upper layer and is out of scope of the present document. | |

## 5.7 SHDLC LLC definition

### 5.7.1 SHDLC overview

#### 5.7.1.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 10.1.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| RQ1 | The SHDLC layer in an endpoint shall ensure that data passed up to the next layer has been received exactly as transmitted (i.e. error free, without loss and in the correct order). |
| RQ2 | If an endpoint receives a corrupted frame, it shall discard the frame. |

#### 5.7.1.2 Test Case 1: data passed up to the next layer

##### 5.7.1.2.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* There are no test-case specific parameters for this test.

The data sent by the terminal simulator shall have the following characteristics:

* The message in the EVT\_POST\_DATA shall be fragmented into 9 I-frames

##### 5.7.1.2.2 Initial conditions

* SHDLC link is established.
* A pipe (PIPE\_LOOP\_BACK) has been created to the HCI host's loopback gate, and is currently open.

##### 5.7.1.2.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡨 🡪 UICC | Send from the terminal simulator an EVT\_POST\_DATA message containing referenced sent data on PIPE\_LOOP\_BACK  Send back from the UICC a corresponding EVT\_POST\_DATA message containing the referenced data on PIPE\_LOOP\_BACK in the expected order. | RQ1 |

#### 5.7.1.3 Test Case 2: error management, UICC sending I-Frame

##### 5.7.1.3.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in voltage class B and in voltage class C, full power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* There are no test-case specific parameters for this test.

##### 5.7.1.3.2 Initial Conditions

* SHDLC link is established and idle, i.e. no further communication is expected.

##### 5.7.1.3.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T🡪 UICC | Send a corrupted RNR frame. |  |
| 2 | User 🡪 UICC | Trigger the UICC to send an I-frame. |  |
| 3 | UICC 🡪 T | Send I(NS0\_T,x). | RQ2 |
| 4 | T 🡪 UICC | Send a corrupted RR(NS0\_T+1) frame. |  |
| 5 | T | Wait at least T2 time and does not acknowledge the received frame. |  |
| 6 | UICC 🡪 T | Send I(NS0,x). | RQ2 |

#### 5.7.1.4 Test Case 3: error management

##### 5.7.1.4.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* There are no test-case specific parameters for this test.

##### 5.7.1.4.2 Initial Conditions

* SHDLC link is established and idle, i.e. no further communication is expected.

##### 5.7.1.4.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Send a corrupted I-frame. |  |
| 2 | T 🡨 🡪 UICC | The terminal simulator waits at least 20 ms and do not retransmit it.  The UICC does not send any frame. | RQ2 |
| 3 | T 🡪 UICC | Send a corrupted RSET frame. |  |
| 4 | T 🡨 🡪 UICC | The terminal simulator waits at least T3 time and do not retransmit it.  UICC does not send any frame. | RQ2 |

### 5.7.2 Endpoints

#### 5.7.2.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 10.2.

There are no conformance requirements for the UICC for the referenced clause.

### 5.7.3 SHDLC frames types

#### 5.7.3.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 10.3.

There are no conformance requirements for the UICC for the referenced clause.

### 5.7.4 Control Field

#### 5.7.4.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 10.4.

All conformance requirements for the referenced clause are included in clause 5.7.7.3.1 of the present document.

#### 5.7.4.2 I-Frames coding

##### 5.7.4.2.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 10.4.1.

There are no conformance requirements for the UICC for the referenced clause.

#### 5.7.4.3 S-Frames coding

##### 5.7.4.3.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 10.4.2.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| RQ1 | Optional type of frame shall not be used before capability negotiation is defined during initialization. |
| RQ2 | Only one SREJ shall remain outstanding on each link direction at any one time. |
| RQ3 | An endpoint shall not send a S-frame with an information field. |
| RQ4 | An SREJ shall be transmitted for each erroneous frame; each frame is treated as a separate error. |
| NOTE 1: RQ1, RQ2 and RQ4 for the referenced clause are included in clause 5.7.7.9.1 of the present document.  NOTE 2: RQ3 is a non-occurrence RQ. | |

#### 5.7.4.4 U-Frames coding

##### 5.7.4.4.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 10.4.3.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| RQ1 | An endpoint shall only send U-Frames using modifiers specified in ETSI TS 102 613 []. |
| NOTE: RQ1 is not tested, as it is a non-occurrence RQ. | |

### 5.7.5 Changing sliding window size and endpoint capabilities

#### 5.7.5.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 10.5.

All conformance requirements for the referenced clause are included in clause 5.7.7.3.1of the present document.

#### 5.7.5.2 RSET frame payload

##### 5.7.5.2.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 10.5.1.

All conformance requirements for the referenced clause are included in clause 5.7.7.3.1 of the present document.

#### 5.7.5.3 UA frame payload

##### 5.7.5.3.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 10.5.2.

All conformance requirements for the referenced clause are included in clause 5.7.7.3.1 of the present document.

##### 5.7.5.3.2 Void

### 5.7.6 SHDLC context

#### 5.7.6.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 10.6.

There are no conformance requirements for the UICC for the referenced clause.

#### 5.7.6.2 Constants

##### 5.7.6.2.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 10.6.1.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| RQ1 | I-frames shall be acknowledged within T1. |
| RQ2 | If the I-frames are not acknowledged, an endpoint shall retransmit these frames not sooner than T2. |
| RQ3 | An endpoint shall retry to setup link if the targeted endpoint did not answer with a UA or a RSET frame to a RSET frame within T3 (5 ms). |
| NOTE 1: RQ1 for the referenced clause is included in clause 5.7.7.5.1 of the present document.  NOTE 2: RQ2 for the referenced clause is included in clause 5.7.7.7.1 of the present document.  NOTE 3: RQ3 for the referenced clause is included in clause 5.7.7.3.1 of the present document. | |

#### 5.7.6.3 Variables

##### 5.7.6.3.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 10.6.2.

All conformance requirements for the referenced clause are included in clause 5.7.7.5.1 of the present document.

#### 5.7.6.4 Initial Reset state

##### 5.7.6.4.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 10.6.3.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| RQ1 | The following initial states shall apply in every endpoint after successful link establishment: N(S) = N(R) = DN(R) = 0. |
| NOTE: RQ1 is only tested in a standardised manner for the scenario in which the terminal initiates SHDLC link establishment. For the scenario in which the UICC initiates SHDLC link establishment, see Annex D. | |

##### 5.7.6.4.2 Void



##### 5.7.6.4.3 Test case 2: initial state at link reset - reset by the terminal simulator

5.7.6.4.3.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in voltage class B and in voltage class C, full power mode.

Run this test procedure with each of the following initial conditions:

* The SWP interface is activated and SHDLC link is not established.
* SHDLC link is established and idle, i.e. no further communication is expected.

5.7.6.4.3.2 Initial conditions

The initial conditions shall be established as specified in the test execution clause.

5.7.6.4.3.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Send RSET(Ws=2, SREJ=0). |  |
| 2 | UICC 🡪 T | Send UA. |  |
| 3 | Conditional  User 🡪 UICC | If the UICC does not immediately send I-frames after SHDLC link establishment, trigger the UICC to send an I-frame.  If the trigger involves sending I-frames to the UICC, only one I-frame shall be sent. |  |
| 4 | UICC 🡪 T | Send I-frame(0,NR).  If the trigger in step 3 involved sending an I-frame to the UICC, NR = 1, else NR = 0. | RQ1 |
| 5 | T 🡪 UICC | Send RR(1). |  |
| 6 | Conditional | If the UICC continue to send I-frames, acknowledge them. |  |
| 7 | T 🡪 UICC | Send I-frame(NS,NR). |  |
| 8 | UICC 🡪 T | Acknowledge the previously sent I-frame. | RQ1 |

### 5.7.7 SHDLC sequence of frames

#### 5.7.7.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 10.7.

There are no conformance requirements for the UICC for the referenced clause.

#### 5.7.7.2 Nomenclature

##### 5.7.7.2.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 10.7.1.

There are no conformance requirements for the UICC for the referenced clause.

#### 5.7.7.3 Link establishment with default sliding window size

##### 5.7.7.3.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clauses 10.7.2, 10.7.4, 10.4, 10.5, 10.1 and 10.5.2.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| RQ1 | 10.7.2 | An endpoint establishing an SHDLC link shall initiate link establishment by sending a RSET frame. |
| RQ2 | 10.7.2 | If an endpoint supports the sliding window size and SREJ value in the RSET frame, it shall acknowledge that frame with a UA frame. |
| RQ3 | 10.7.2 | An endpoint receiving a RSET frame without window size and/or endpoint capabilities field shall interpret the RSET frame as if it contained the default values. |
| RQ4 | 10.7.2 | Before link establishment, all SHDLC frames except RSET from other endpoint shall be discarded. |
| RQ5 | 10.7.2 | If the link is re-established, all buffered frames (received out of order or stored in the retransmission queue) shall be discarded. |
| RQ6 | 10.7.2 | If the link is re-established, an endpoint shall inform the upper layer of a link reset. |
| RQ7 | 10.7.2 | An endpoint shall support a link re-establishment which is initiated by the peer endpoint. |
| RQ8 | 10.4 | An endpoint's default size of sliding window shall be four frames. |
| RQ9 | 10.5 | If the initial sliding window size is too large or SREJ support is requested and the receiving endpoint cannot handle (at least one) of those features, it shall not acknowledge the RSET frame. Instead, the receiver shall send a RSET frame with an appropriate sliding window size and/or SREJ frame support bit. |
| RQ10 | 10.5 | An endpoint shall obey to window size reconfiguration and/or SREJ support if the requested window size is lower than its default configuration or the peer endpoint does not support SREJ frames. |
| RQ11 | 10.5.1 | The number provided for the endpoint sliding window size shall be between 2 to 4 inclusive. |
| RQ12 | 10.5.1 | In case this RSET frame is sent in response to a received RSET frame, the endpoint size value shall not be higher than the previously provided value. |
| RQ13 | 10.5.1 | If an RSET frame is received without the second optional byte the default value of SREJ not supported should be used. |
| RQ14 | 10.6.1 | An endpoint shall retry to setup link if the targeted endpoint did not answer with a UA or a RSET frame to a RSET frame within T3(5 ms). |
| RQ15 | 10.7.4 | Once the link is established, an endpoint shall be able to receive data. |
| RQ16 | 10.5.2 | The endpoint shall not include a payload in UA frames. |
| RQ17 | 10.5 | If one or more of the indicated endpoint capabilities are not supported by the receiving endpoint, it shall answer with a RSET frame indicating only the supported endpoint capabilities. In this case the RSET response may contain the same window size. |
| RQ18 | 10.5.1 | A RSET frame response shall not indicate the same window size and the same endpoint capabilities as the received RSET frame; in such a case a UA frame shall be sent. |
| NOTE 1: Tests for RQ6 are out of scope of the present document.  NOTE 2: Part of RQ5 related to discarding frame in the retransmission buffer when the link is re-establish will not be tested.  NOTE 3: RQ1, RQ2, RQ10, RQ14, RQ15 and RQ18 are only tested in a standardised manner for the scenario in which the terminal initiates SHDLC link establishment. For the scenario in which the UICC initiates SHDLC link establishment, see Annex D. | | |

##### 5.7.7.3.2 Void



##### 5.7.7.3.3 Test Case 2: link establishment by the terminal simulator

5.7.7.3.3.1 Test execution

For every RSET frame in the table below which contains a window size and endpoint capabilities which are supported by the endpoint under test:

|  |
| --- |
| RSET() |
| RSET(2) |
| RSET(3) |
| RSET(4) |
| RSET(2, SREJ=0) |
| RSET(2, SREJ=1) |
| RSET(3, SREJ=0) |
| RSET(3, SREJ=1) |
| RSET(4, SREJ=0) |
| RSET(4, SREJ=1) |

run the test procedure with the following initial conditions:

* The SWP interface is activated and SHDLC link is not established.
* The SHDLC link is established and idle, i.e. no further communication is expected.

5.7.7.3.3.2 Initial conditions

The initial conditions shall be established as specified in the test execution clause.

5.7.7.3.3.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Send the RSET frame indicated in the test execution clause. |  |
| 2 | UICC 🡪 T | Send UA. | RQ2, RQ3,  RQ7, RQ13, RQ16,  RQ18 |
| 3 | T 🡪 UICC | Send an I-frame. |  |
| 4 | UICC 🡪 T | Acknowledges the previously sent I-frame. | RQ15 |
| NOTE 1: If UICC sends I-frames between steps 2 and 3, they shall be acknowledged by the simulator.  NOTE 2: RQ3 is only validated when RSET() is sent in step 1. | | | |

##### 5.7.7.3.4 Test case 3: discard frames before initialization

5.7.7.3.4.1 Test execution

Run the test procedure for the each of the following frames in step 1:

* UA;
* I-frame(0,0);
* RNR(0);
* SREJ(0).

5.7.7.3.4.2 Initial conditions

* The SWP interface is activated and SHDLC link is not established.

5.7.7.3.4.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Do not send a RSET frame and send the defined frame. |  |
| 2 | T | Wait for 20 ms. |  |
| 3 | Conditional | If the UICC sends a RSET frame, perform step 4 and stop.  If the UICC sends a different frame, the UICC fails the test.  If the UICC does not send any frame, perform steps 5 and 6. | RQ4 |
| 4 | T 🡪 UICC | Send UA frame. |  |
| 5 | T 🡪 UICC | Send RSET(Ws=4, SREJ=1). |  |
| 6 | UICC 🡪 T  T 🡪 UICC | Complete SHDLC link establishment. | RQ4 |

##### 5.7.7.3.5 Void











##### 5.7.7.3.8 Test case 7: requesting unsupported window size - link establishment by terminal simulator

5.7.7.3.8.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* Run the test procedure for the following values of RSET frame in step 1:
* RSET();
* RSET(WS=4, SREJ=0).

5.7.7.3.8.2 Initial conditions

* SHDLC link is established.

5.7.7.3.8.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Send the defined RSET frame. |  |
| 2 | UICC 🡪 T | Send RSET(Wsy) or RSET(Wsy,SREJ=0)  Where y = host provider announced size. | RQ3,  RQ8,  RQ9,  RQ11,  RQ12 |
| 3 | T 🡪 UICC | Send UA. |  |

##### 5.7.7.3.9 Test Case 8: requesting unsupported SREJ support - link establishment by terminal simulator

5.7.7.3.9.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* There are no test-case specific parameters for this test.

5.7.7.3.9.2 Initial conditions

* SHDLC link is established.

5.7.7.3.9.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Send RSET(WS=2, SREJ=1) frame. |  |
| 2 | UICC 🡪 T | Send RSET(WS=2, SREJ=0) frame or RSET(WS=2). | RQ9,  RQ11,  RQ12,  RQ17 |
| 3 | T 🡪 UICC | Respond UA. |  |

##### 5.7.7.3.10 Test Case 9: requesting unsupported window size and SREJ support - link establishment by terminal simulator

5.7.7.3.10.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* There are no test-case specific parameters for this test.

5.7.7.3.10.2 Initial conditions

* SHDLC link is established.

5.7.7.3.10.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Send RSET(WS=4, SREJ=1) frame. |  |
| 2 | UICC 🡪 T | Send RSET(Wsy, SREJ=0) frame  Where y = host provider announced size. | RQ9,  RQ11,  RQ12,  RQ17 |
| 3 | T 🡪 UICC | Respond UA. |  |

##### 5.7.7.3.11 Void



##### 5.7.7.3.12 Void



##### 5.7.7.3.13 Void



##### 5.7.7.3.14 Test case 13: discard buffered frames on link re-establishment

5.7.7.3.14.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* There are no test-case specific parameters for this test.

5.7.7.3.14.2 Initial conditions

* The SHDLC link is established with SREJ support.
* SHDLC link is idle, i.e. no further communication expected.

5.7.7.3.14.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Send I-frame(NS0\_S,x). |  |
| 2 | UICC 🡪 T | Acknowledges I-frame(NS0\_S,x). |  |
| 3 | T 🡪 UICC | Send I-frame(NS0\_S+2,x). |  |
| 4 | UICC 🡪 T | Send SREJ(NS0\_S+1). |  |
| 5 | T 🡪 UICC | Re-establish SHDLC link. |  |
| 6 | T 🡨 🡪 UICC | The terminal simulator sends I-frames (0,NR) to I-frame(NS0\_S+1,NR).  UICC acknowledges these I-frames. | RQ5 |

#### 5.7.7.4 Link establishment with custom sliding window size

##### 5.7.7.4.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 10.7.3.

There are no conformance requirements for the UICC for the referenced clause.

#### 5.7.7.5 Data flow

##### 5.7.7.5.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clauses 10.7.4, 10.6.1 and 10.6.2, 10.8.2.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| RQ1 | 10.7.4 | An endpoint shall acknowledge frame reception regularly. |
| RQ2 | 10.7.4 | The acknowledgement timeout shall not be too long. |
| RQ3 | 10.7.4 | If the number of unacknowledged I-frames on the link equals the negotiated window size, then the endpoint shall not transmit any further I-frames until reception of an acknowledgement. |
| RQ4 | 10.6.1 | I-frames shall be acknowledged within T1. |
| RQ5 | 10.6.2 | An endpoint shall increment its value of the N(S) field after emission of an I-Frame. |
| RQ6 | 10.6.2,  10.8.2 | N(R) shall be set as described in ETSI TS 102 613 []. |
| RQ7 | 10.6.2 | During full duplex data transmission or by emission of a S type frame, all received frames with a sequence number lower than N(R) are acknowledged. |
| NOTE 1: RQ2 is covered by RQ1 and therefore will not be mentioned explicitly in test procedures.  NOTE 2: Conformance to T1 in RQ4 is not tested. However, the provisions of clause 4.4.2.6.2 apply for checking for acknowledgements. | | |

##### 5.7.7.5.2 Test case 1: I-frame transmission

5.7.7.5.2.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in voltage class B and in voltage class C, full power mode.

Run this test procedure for:

* Every supported window size.
* I-frame acknowledgement method by the terminal simulator:
* Every I-frame acknowledged individuall.y.
* Acknowledge just before T1 expires and using the maximum allowed value for NR.

5.7.7.5.2.2 Initial conditions

* SHDLC link is established with the window size indicated in the test execution clause.
* SHDLC link is idle, i.e. no further communication is expected.

5.7.7.5.2.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | User 🡪 UICC | Trigger the UICC to send 9 I-frames. |  |
| 2 | UICC  T T  UICC | UICC send I-Frames as indicated in step 1. Terminal simulator acknowledges these frames using the acknowledgement mechanism indicated in the test execution clause, using RR frames unless the upper layer requires the transmission of I-frames. | RQ3,  RQ5,  RQ6,  RQ7 |

##### 5.7.7.5.3 Test case 2: I-frame reception - single I-Frame reception

5.7.7.5.3.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* There are no test-case specific parameters for this test.

5.7.7.5.3.2 Initial conditions

* SHDLC link is established and idle, i.e. no further communication is expected.

5.7.7.5.3.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | User 🡪 UICC | Prepare the terminal simulator to send 10 I-frames, without retransmission, waiting the acknowledgement of the previously sent I-frame before sending the next I-frame. |  |
| 2 | T  UICC UICC  T | The terminal simulator sends I-frames as indicated in step 1. UICC acknowledges these I-frames.  If UICC sends RNR, the terminal simulator shall wait for the RR for a maximum of 100 ms. The terminal simulator shall resume the traffic with the I-frame indicated in the RR. If the terminal simulator has no data to send, it shall send an empty I-frame. If the RR is not received within 100 ms, this is a failure of the UICC. | RQ1,  RQ6 |

##### 5.7.7.5.4 Test case 3: I-frame reception - multiple I-Frame reception

5.7.7.5.4.1 Test execution

Run this test procedure for every supported window size.

5.7.7.5.4.2 Initial conditions

* SHDLC link is established with the window size indicated in the test execution clause.
* SHDLC link is idle, i.e. no further communication is expected.

5.7.7.5.4.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | User 🡪 UICC | Prepare the terminal simulator to send 10 I-frames.  The terminal simulator shall send each I-frame as soon as possible, without waiting for the acknowledgement of the previously sent I-frame, while still complying to the current window boundaries. |  |
| 2 | UICC  T T  UICC | Terminal simulator sends I-Frames as indicated in step 1. UICC acknowledges these frames.  If UICC sends RNR, the terminal simulator shall wait for the RR for a maximum of 100 ms. The terminal simulator shall resume the traffic with the I-frame indicated in the RR. If the terminal simulator has no data to send, it shall send an empty I-frame. If the RR is not received within 100 ms, this is a failure of the UICC. | RQ1,  RQ6 |

##### 5.7.7.5.5 Void



#### 5.7.7.6 Reject (go N back)

##### 5.7.7.6.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 10.7.5.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| RQ1 | 10.7.5 | If an endpoint detects missing I-frame sequence numbers and if SREJ is not supported or if several frames got lost, the endpoint shall send a REJ frame as soon as possible. |
| RQ2 | 10.7.5 | When an endpoint receives a REJ frame with a sequence number which identifies an unacknowledged I-frame previously sent within the sliding window size it shall restart the stream at the first missing frame. |
| RQ3 | 10.7.5 | After sending REJ, an endpoint shall accept the peer endpoint restarting the stream at the first missing frame. |

##### 5.7.7.6.2 Test case 1: REJ transmission

5.7.7.6.2.1 Test execution

Run the test procedure for the following parameters:

For UICCs which do not support SREJ, run the test procedure for every window size in the following table which is supported by the UICC.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| UICC support | | Procedure parameters | |
| Supported window size |  | SREJ negotiated | I-frame to send in step 3 |
| 2 |  | No, SREJ = 0 | I-frame(NS0\_S+2,x) |
| 2 |  | No, no SREJ byte in RSET frame | I-frame(NS0\_S+2,x) |
| 3 |  | No, SREJ = 0 | I-frame(NS0\_S +2,x) |
| 3 |  | No, no SREJ byte in RSET frame | I-frame(NS0\_S +3,x) |
| 4 |  | No, SREJ = 0 | I-frame(NS0\_S +2,x) |
| 4 |  | No, SREJ = 0 | I-frame(NS0\_S +3,x) |
| 4 |  | No, no SREJ byte in RSET frame | I-frame(NS0\_S +4,x) |

* For UICCs which support SREJ, run the test procedure for every window size in the following table which is supported by the UICC.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| UICC support | | Procedure parameters | |
| Supported window size |  | SREJ negotiated | I-frame to send in step 3 |
| 3 |  | Yes, SREJ = 1 | I-frame(NS0\_S +WS,x) |
| 4 |  | Yes, SREJ = 1 | I-frame(NS0\_S +WS,x) |
| 2 |  | No, SREJ = 0 | I-frame(NS0\_S +2,x) |
| 2 |  | No, no SREJ byte in RSET frame | I-frame(NS0\_S +2,x) |
| 3 |  | No, SREJ = 0 | I-frame(NS0\_S +2,x) |
| 3 |  | No, no SREJ byte in RSET frame | I-frame(NS0\_S +3,x) |
| 4 |  | No, SREJ = 0 | I-frame(NS0\_S +2,x) |
| 4 |  | No, no SREJ byte in RSET frame | I-frame(NS0\_S +4,x) |



5.7.7.6.2.2 Initial conditions

* SHDLC link is established with SREJ support as indicated in the test execution clause.
* SHDLC link is idle, i.e. no further communication is expected.

5.7.7.6.2.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Sends I-frame(NS0\_S,x). |  |
| 2 | UICC 🡪 T | Acknowledges I-frame(NS0\_S,x). |  |
| 3 | T 🡪 UICC | Sends the I-frame indicated in the test execution clause. |  |
| 4 | UICC 🡪 T | Sends REJ(NS0\_S+1). | RQ1 |
| 5 | T 🡨🡪 UICC | Terminal simulator sends 10 I-frames starting at I-frame(NS0\_S+1,x).  UICC acknowledges I-frames.  If UICC sends RNR, the terminal simulator shall wait for the RR for a maximum of 100 ms. The terminal simulator shall resume the traffic with the I-frame indicated in the RR. If the terminal simulator has no data to send, it shall send an empty I-frame. If the RR is not received within 100 ms, this is a failure of the UICC. | RQ3 |

##### 5.7.7.6.3 Test case 2: REJ transmission - multiple I-frames received

5.7.7.6.3.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* There are no test-case specific parameters for this test.

5.7.7.6.3.2 Initial conditions

* SHDLC link is established without SREJ support.
* SHDLC link is idle, i.e. no further communication is expected.

5.7.7.6.3.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Send I-frame(NS0\_S,x). |  |
| 2 | UICC 🡪 T | Acknowledge I-frame(NS0\_S,x). |  |
| 3 | T 🡪 UICC | Send I-frame(NS0\_S+WS-1,x) followed immediately by  I-frame(NS0\_S+WS,x). |  |
| 4 | UICC 🡪 T | UICC send REJ(NS0\_S+1).  The UICC is allowed to send additional REJ(NS0\_S+1), in response to any additional I-frame(NS0\_S+x,x). | RQ1 |
| 5 | T 🡨🡪 UICC | Terminal simulator send 10 I-frames starting at I-frame(NS0\_S+1,x)  UICC acknowledge I-frames.  If UICC sends RNR, the terminal simulator shall wait for the RR for a maximum of 100 ms. The terminal simulator shall resume the traffic with the I-frame indicated in the RR. If the terminal simulator has no data to send, it shall send an empty I-frame. If the RR is not received within 100 ms, this is a failure of the UICC. | RQ3 |

##### 5.7.7.6.4 Test case 3: REJ reception

5.7.7.6.4.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in voltage class B and in voltage class C, full power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* There are no test-case specific parameters for this test.

5.7.7.6.4.2 Initial conditions

* SHDLC link is established without SREJ support.
* SHDLC link is idle, i.e. no further communication is expected.

5.7.7.6.4.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | User 🡪 UICC | Trigger the UICC to send I-frames. |  |
| 2 | UICC 🡪 T | Send I-frame(NS0\_T, y). |  |
| 3 | T | Do not acknowledge I-frame(NS0\_T,y). |  |
| 4 | UICC 🡪 T | If the UICC retransmits I-frame(NS0\_T,y), then stop the test procedure, as it is not possible for the terminal simulator to send a valid REJ. This is not a failure of the UICC.  If the UICC transmits I-frame(NS0+1,y), then continue the test procedure. |  |
| 5 | T 🡪 UICC | Send REJ(NS0\_T).  The terminal simulator is required to send additional REJ(NS0\_T), in response to any additional I-frame(NS0\_T+x,y). |  |
| 6 | UICC 🡪 T | Send I-frame(NS0\_T,y). | RQ2 |
| 7 | T 🡪 UICC | acknowledge I-frame(NS0\_T,y). |  |
| 8 | UICC 🡪 T | Send I-frame(NS0\_T+1,y). | RQ2 |
| 9 | T 🡪 UICC | acknowledge I-frame(NS0-T+1,y). |  |

#### 5.7.7.7 Last Frame Loss

##### 5.7.7.7.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clauses 10.7.6 and 10.6.1.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| RQ1 | 10.7.6 | Each frame shall have a guarding/transmit timeout in order to retransmit frames if the destination does not notice a loss. |
| RQ2 | 10.6.1 | If the I-frames are not acknowledged, an endpoint shall retransmit these frames not sooner than T2. |

##### 5.7.7.7.2 Test Case 1: retransmission of a single frame

5.7.7.7.2.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in voltage class B and in voltage class C, full power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* There are no test-case specific parameters for this test.

5.7.7.7.2.2 Initial conditions

- SHDLC link is established and idle, i.e. no further communication is expected.

5.7.7.7.2.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | User 🡪 UICC | Trigger the UICC to send an I-frame. |  |
| 2 | UICC 🡪 T | Sends I-frame(NS0\_T,x). |  |
| 3 | T | Do not acknowledge I-frame(NS0\_T,x). |  |
| 4 | UICC 🡪 T | Sends I-frame(NS0\_T,x). | RQ1,  RQ2 |

##### 5.7.7.7.3 Test Case 2: retransmission of multiple frames

5.7.7.7.3.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in voltage class B and in voltage class C, full power mode.

Run this test procedure for every supported window size.

5.7.7.7.3.2 Initial conditions

- SHDLC link is established without SREJ support.

- SHDLC link is idle, i.e. no further communication is expected.

5.7.7.7.3.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | User 🡪 UICC | Trigger the UICC to send 9 I-frames. |  |
| 2 | UICC 🡪 T  T | UICC sends I-frames as indicated in step 1.  For the first transmission of each I-frame, the terminal simulator does not acknowledge the I‑frame. |  |
| 3 | UICC 🡪 T  T | UICC retransmits each I-frame according to RQ1, RQ2.  For each retransmitted I-frame, the terminal simulator acknowledges only this I-frame. | RQ1,  RQ2 |

##### 5.7.7.7.4 Test case 3: piggybacking - reception by UICC

5.7.7.7.4.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

- There are no test-case specific parameters for this test.

5.7.7.7.4.2 Initial conditions

- SHDLC link is established.

- SHDLC link is idle, i.e. no further communication is expected.

5.7.7.7.4.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | User 🡪 UICC | Trigger the UICC to send an I-frame. |  |
| 2 | UICC 🡪 T | Send I-frame(NS0, NR0). |  |
| 3 | T 🡪 UICC | Do not send RR.  Send I-frame(NR0, NS0+1) within T1. |  |
| 4 | UICC 🡪 T | Acknowledge I-frame(NR0, NS0+1).  Do not send I-frame(NS0,x) (within next 50 ms). | RQ1,  RQ6,  RQ7 |

#### 5.7.7.8 Receive and not ready

##### 5.7.7.8.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 10.7.7.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| RQ1 | 10.7.7 | When an endpoint transmits a RNR and is now ready to receive an I-Frame, it shall send a RR frame every 5 ms to 20 ms until it receives a new I-frame. |
| RQ2 | 10.7.7 | If an endpoint receives a RR in a context described in RQ1 and has no data to send, it shall send an I‑Frame with empty information field to signal the proper reception of the RR frame. |
| RQ3 | 10.7.7 | If an endpoint receives RNR frame then it shall suspend transmission of I-frames. |
| RQ4 | 10.7.7 | If an endpoint receives a RR in a context described in RQ1 and still has data to send, it shall resume the I-Frame(s) transmission. |
| RQ5 | 10.6.1 | If the I-frames are not acknowledged, an endpoint shall retransmit these frames not sooner than T2. |
| NOTE: RQ1 will not be tested as it is not possible to trigger the UICC to transmit a RNR. | | |

##### 5.7.7.8.2 Test case 1: RNR reception

5.7.7.8.2.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in voltage class B and in voltage class C, full power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* There are no test-case specific parameters for this test.

5.7.7.8.2.2 Initial conditions

* SHDLC link is established and idle, i.e. no further communication is expected.

5.7.7.8.2.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | User 🡪 UICC | Trigger the UICC to send 9 non-empty I-frames. |  |
| 2 | UICC 🡪 T | Starts sending I-frames. |  |
| 3 | T 🡪 UICC | Acknowledge the first received I-frame(NS0\_T,x) with RNR(NS0\_T+1). |  |
| 4 | T  UICC 🡪 T | Wait 100 ms.  The UICC may send further I-frames within the negotiated WS; in this case the terminal simulator should not acknowledge these I-frames. | RQ3 |
| 5 | T 🡪 UICC | Send RR, every 5 ms to 20 ms until a new I-Frame is received where N(R) = NS0\_T+1. |  |
| 6 | UICC 🡪 T  T 🡪 UICC | UICC sends remaining I-frames, where N(S) of the first I-frame = NS0\_T+1. All of the I-frames shall be non-empty.  Terminal simulator acknowledges remaining I-frames. | RQ4 |

##### 5.7.7.8.3 Test case 2: Empty I-frame transmission

5.7.7.8.3.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in voltage class B and in voltage class C, full power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed once for all combinations of the following parameters:

* Each supported window size.
* RR retransmission time of the terminal simulator in step 4 between 5 ms and 7 ms; and between 18 ms and 20 ms.

5.7.7.8.3.2 Initial conditions

* SHDLC link is established and idle, i.e. no further communication is expected.

5.7.7.8.3.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | User 🡪 UICC | Trigger the UICC to send 1 I-frame. |  |
| 2 | UICC 🡪 T | Send I-frame(NS0\_T,x). |  |
| 3 | T 🡪 UICC | Acknowledge I-frames(NS0\_T,x) with RNR(NS0\_T+1). |  |
| 4 | T🡪 UICC  UICC 🡪 T | Send RR(NS0\_T+1) in order to indicate to the UICC that I-frame transmission can be resumed.  In the subsequent frame exchanges:   * The terminal simulator shall apply the RR retransmission time specified in the Test execution clause. * The terminal simulator shall ignore the first I-frame sent by the UICC, in order to instigate a retransmission of the RR frame (by the terminal simulator) or the I-frame (by the UICC).   In order to pass the test, the UICC:   * Shall send a first empty I-frame(NS0\_T+1,x) within 20 ms of the original RR frame; this may occur before or after a retransmission by the terminal simulator of the original RR frame. * Shall retransmit the empty I-frame at least T2 after the original empty I-frame; this may occur before or after a retransmission by the terminal simulator of the original RR frame.   The terminal simulator shall continue with this frame exchange until it successfully acknowledges an empty I-frame with RR(NS0\_T+2). | RQ2, RQ5 |
| 5 | User 🡪 UICC | Trigger the UICC to send further I-frames. |  |
| 6 | UICC 🡪 T  T 🡪 UICC | UICC sends remaining I-frames; the first I-frame shall be I-frame(NS0\_T+2,x).  Terminal simulator acknowledges remaining I-frames. | RQ3 |

#### 5.7.7.9 Selective reject

##### 5.7.7.9.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clauses 10.7.8, 10.8.2 and 10.4.2.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| RQ1 | 10.8.2 | If an I-frame (Ix,y) is received by an endpoint and support for Selective Reject S frames was negotiated for the link and X is exactly one higher than N(R), a SREJn(r) shall be sent instead of the REJn(r). The received I-frame shall be buffered. |
| RQ2 | 10.8.2 | Once the retransmitted I-frame with X = N(R) is received in the content of RQ3, the buffered I‑frame shall also be processed. |
| RQ3 | 10.7.8 | If an endpoint receives a SREJ frame and supports for SREJ was agreed at link establishment, it shall retransmit the corresponding I-Frame. |
| RQ4 | 10.4.2 | Only one SREJ shall remain outstanding on each link direction at any one time. |
| RQ5 | 10.4.2 | An SREJ shall be transmitted for each erroneous frame; each frame is treated as a separate error. |
| RQ6 | 10.4.2 | Optional type of frame shall not be used before capability negotiation is defined during initialization. |
| NOTE: RQ6 is not tested, as it is a non-occurrence RQ. | | |

##### 5.7.7.9.2 Test case 1: SREJ transmission

5.7.7.9.2.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* There are no test-case specific parameters for this test.

5.7.7.9.2.2 Initial conditions

* The SHDLC link is established with SREJ support.
* SHDLC link is idle, i.e. no further communication is expected.

5.7.7.9.2.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Send I-frame(NS0\_S,x). |  |
| 2 | UICC 🡪 T | Acknowledge I-frame(NS0\_S,x). |  |
| 3 | T 🡪 UICC | Send I-frame(NS0\_S+2,x). |  |
| 4 | UICC 🡪 T | Send SREJ(NS0\_S+1). | RQ1 |
| 5 | T 🡪 UICC | Sends I-frame(NS0\_S+1,x). |  |
| 6 | UICC 🡪 T | Acknowledges I-frame(NS0\_S+1,x) and I-frame(NS0\_S+2,x). |  |
| 7 | T 🡪 UICC | Send I-frame(NS0\_S+3, x). |  |
| 8 | UICC 🡪 T | Acknowledges I-frame(NS0\_S+3,x). | RQ2 |

##### 5.7.7.9.3 Test case 2: SREJ transmission - multiple I-frames received

FFS

##### 5.7.7.9.4 Test case 3: SREJ reception

5.7.7.9.4.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in voltage class B and in voltage class C, full power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* There are no test-case specific parameters for this test.

5.7.7.9.4.2 Initial conditions

* SHDLC link is established with SREJ support.
* SHDLC link is idle, i.e. no further communication is expected.

5.7.7.9.4.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | User 🡪 UICC | Trigger the UICC to send 9 I-frames. |  |
| 2 | UICC 🡪 T | Send I-frame(NS0\_T,x). |  |
| 3 | T 🡪 UICC | Do not acknowledge the received I-frame. |  |
| 4 | UICC 🡪 T | If the UICC retransmits I-frame(NS0\_T,x), then stop the test procedure, as it is not possible for the terminal simulator to send a valid REJ. This is not a failure of the UICC.  If the UICC transmits I-frame(NS0\_T+1,x), then continue the test procedure. |  |
| 5 | T 🡪 UICC | Send SREJ(NS0\_T). |  |
| 6 | UICC 🡪 T | Retransmit only the rejected I-Frame and continue sending remaining I‑frames.  terminal simulator acknowledges remaining I-frames. | RQ3 |

##### 5.7.7.9.5 Void

### 5.7.8 Implementation

#### 5.7.8.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 10.8.

There are no conformance requirements for the UICC for the referenced clause.

#### 5.7.8.2 Information Frame emission

##### 5.7.8.2.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 10.8.1.

There are no conformance requirements for the UICC for the referenced clause.

#### 5.7.8.3 Information Frame reception

##### 5.7.8.3.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 10.8.2.

All conformance requirements for the referenced clause are included in clause 5.7.7.9.1 of the present document.

#### 5.7.8.4 Reception Ready Frame reception

##### 5.7.8.4.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 10.8.3.

There are no conformance requirements for the UICC for the referenced clause.

#### 5.7.8.5 Reject Frame reception

##### 5.7.8.5.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 10.8.4.

There are no conformance requirements for the UICC for the referenced clause.

#### 5.7.8.6 Selective Reject Frame reception

##### 5.7.8.6.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 10.8.5.

There are no conformance requirements for the UICC for the referenced clause.

#### 5.7.8.7 Acknowledge timeout

##### 5.7.8.7.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 10.8.6.

There are no conformance requirements for the UICC for the referenced clause.

#### 5.7.8.8 Guarding/transmit timeout

##### 5.7.8.8.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 10.8.7.

There are no conformance requirements for the UICC for the referenced clause.

## 5.8 CLT LLC definition

### 5.8.1 System Assumptions

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 11.1.

There are no conformance requirements for the UICC for the referenced clause.

### 5.8.2 Overview

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 11.2.

There are no conformance requirements for the UICC for the referenced clause.

### 5.8.3 Supported RF protocols

#### 5.8.3.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 11.2a.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| RQ1 | The UICC shall provide the initialization data to the CLF, which performs RF protocol initialization commands of ISO/IEC 18092 [] 212 kbps/424 kbps passive mode based card emulation protocols. |
| NOTE: Test cases for RQ1 are out of scope of the present document. | |

### 5.8.4 CLT Frame Format

#### 5.8.4.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 11.3.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| RQ1 | When sending a CLT frame with the CLT PAYLOAD in Type A aligned structure, meaningless bits in the last byte of the CLT PAYLOAD shall be padded with 0. |

#### 5.8.4.2 Test case 1: Padding of CLT PAYLOAD in Type A aligned structure

##### 5.8.4.2.1 Test execution

This test case is carried out only if DUT manufacturer provides sufficient information about opening a CLT session and exchanging CLT frames in Type A aligned manner, and all parameters needed are present in the terminal.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* There are no test case specific parameters for this test case.

##### 5.8.4.2.2 Initial conditions

* The SWP interface is activated and no more communication is expected.

##### 5.8.4.2.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Send CLT frame with CL\_PROTO\_INF(A) in the ADMIN\_FIELD and a valid command (see Note) for one of the RF protocols supported by the UICC in the DATA\_FIELD. |  |
| 2 | UICC 🡪 T | Respond CLT frame with CLT\_CMD field set to 00000 and at least 1 byte of data in the CLT PAYLOAD field. | RQ1 |
| 3 | T 🡪 UICC | Send CLT frame with CLT\_CMD field set to 00000 and a valid command (see note) for one of the RF protocols supported by the UICC in the DATA\_FIELD. |  |
| 4 | UICC 🡪 T | Respond CLT frame with CLT\_CMD field set to 00000 and at least 1 byte of data in the CLT PAYLOAD field. | RQ1 |
| NOTE: This command shall be chosen in a way, that the UICC responds data with respect to RF (but not 8, 16 or 24 RF bytes), and without requesting a transition to "HALT" or "IDLE" state as per ISO/IEC 14443‑3 []. | | | |

### 5.8.5 CLT Command Set

#### 5.8.5.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clauses 11.4 and 11.5.3.3.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| RQ1 | 11.4 | The UICC shall interpret received data in DATA\_FIELD as Type A aligned, if bit 5 in CLT CMD field is 0. |
| RQ2 | 11.4 | The UICC shall interpret received data in DATA\_FIELD as byte aligned, if bit 5 in CLT CMD field is 1. |
| RQ3 | 11.4 | The UICC shall interpret a CLT frame containing an ADMIN\_FIELD with the value 0000 as containing no administrative command. |
| RQ4 | 11.4 | The UICC shall interpret a CLT frame containing an ADMIN\_FIELD with the value 1000 as containing a CL\_PROTO\_INF(A) command. |
| RQ5 | 11.4 | The UICC shall interpret a CLT frame containing an ADMIN\_FIELD with the value 1001 as containing a CL\_PROTO\_INF(F) command. |
| RQ6 | 11.4 | The UICC indicates that no administrative command is being sent by setting the ADMIN\_FIELD in a CLT frame to 0000. |
| RQ7 | 11.4 | For ISO/IEC 14443-3 [], the UICC instructs the CLF to enter the initial state by sending a CLT frame with the ADMIN\_FIELD set to 0001. |
| RQ8 | 11.4 | For ISO/IEC 14443-3 [], the UICC instructs the CLF to enter the "HALT" state by sending a CLT frame with the ADMIN\_FIELD set to 0010. |
| RQ9 | 11.4 | RFU values for ADMIN\_FIELD shall not be sent by the UICC. |
| RQ10 | 11.4 | When sending Type A aligned data in DATA\_FIELD, the UICC shall set bit 5 in CLT CMD field to 0. |
| RQ11 | 11.4 | When sending byte aligned data in DATA\_FIELD, the UICC shall set bit 5 in CLT CMD field to 1. |
| RQ12 | 11.5.3.3 | When the UICC decodes an error in a CLT frame, it shall send CL\_GOTO\_INIT. |
| RQ13 | 11.5.3.3 | When the UICC decodes a HLTA command in a CLT frame, it shall send CL\_GOTO\_HALT. |
| NOTE: RQ9 is a non-occurrence RQ. | | |

#### 5.8.5.2 Test case 1: CLT commands, ISO/IEC 14443-3 Type A

##### 5.8.5.2.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* There are no test case specific parameters for this test case.

##### 5.8.5.2.2 Initial conditions

* The SWP interface is activated and no more communication is expected.

##### 5.8.5.2.3 Test procedure

| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Send CLT frame with CL\_PROTO\_INF(A) in the ADMIN\_FIELD and a valid command (see note 1) for one of the RF protocols supported by the UICC in the DATA\_FIELD. |  |
| 2 | UICC 🡪 T | Respond CLT frame with CLT\_CMD field set to 00000 and at least 1 byte of data in the CLT PAYLOAD field. | RQ2, RQ4, RQ6, RQ9, RQ10 |
| 3 | T 🡪 UICC | Send CLT frame with CLT\_CMD field set to 00000 and a valid command (see note 1) for one of the RF protocols supported by the UICC in the DATA\_FIELD. |  |
| 4 | UICC 🡪 T | Respond CLT frame with CLT\_CMD field set to 00000. | RQ1, RQ3, RQ6, RQ9 RQ10 |
| 5 | T 🡪 UICC | Send CLT frame with CLT\_CMD field set to 00000 and a command which causes the UICC to request a transition to "HALT" state as per ISO/IEC 14443-3 []. |  |
| 6 | UICC 🡪 T | Respond CLT frame with CLT\_CMD field set to 00010 (i.e. ADMIN\_FIELD set to CL\_GOTO\_HALT) (see note 2). | RQ1, RQ3, RQ8, RQ9 RQ10  RQ13 |
| 7 | T 🡪 UICC | Send CLT frame with CL\_PROTO\_INF(A) in the ADMIN\_FIELD and a valid command (see note 1) for one of the RF protocols supported by the UICC in the DATA\_FIELD. |  |
| 8 | UICC 🡪 T | Respond CLT frame with CLT\_CMD field set to 00000 and at least 1 byte of data in the CLT PAYLOAD field. | RQ2, RQ4, RQ6, RQ9  RQ10 |
| 9 | T 🡪 UICC | Send CLT frame with CLT\_CMD field set to 00000 and a command which causes the UICC to request a transition to "IDLE" state as per ISO/IEC 14443-3 []. |  |
| 10 | UICC 🡪 T | Respond CLT frame with CLT\_CMD field set to 00001 (i.e. ADMIN\_FIELD set to CL\_GOTO\_INIT) (see note 2). | RQ1, RQ3, RQ7, RQ9 RQ10  RQ12 |
| NOTE 1: This command shall be chosen in a way, that the UICC responds data with respect to RF, and without requesting a transition to "HALT" or "IDLE" state as per ISO/IEC 14443-3 [].  NOTE 2: DATA\_FIELD may be present or not. | | | |

#### 5.8.5.3 Test case 2: CLT commands, ISO/IEC 18092

This test case is carried out only if DUT manufacturer provides sufficient information about opening a CLT session and exchanging CLT frames in Type F RF technology, and all parameters needed are present in the terminal.

##### 5.8.5.3.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* There are no test case specific parameters for this test case.

##### 5.8.5.3.2 Initial conditions

* The SWP interface is activated and no more communication is expected.
* The UICC is configured such that a received DATA\_FIELD where the 2nd and 3rd bytes in 'POLLING REQUEST' are '8EFC' matches an application available on the UICC.
* The UICC is configured such that a received DATA\_FIELD where the 2nd and 3rd bytes in 'POLLING REQUEST' are '8EFD' does not match with the applications available on the UICC.

##### 5.8.5.3.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Send CLT frame with CL\_PROTO\_INF(F) in the ADMIN\_FIELD and the RF data representing the initialization command 'POLLING REQUEST' where the Length is set to '06', 1st byte to '00', 2nd and 3rd bytes to '8EFC', 4th byte to '00', 5th byte to '00', and RF CRC to '64B0', which matches the application available on the UICC in the DATA\_FIELD. |  |
| 2 | UICC 🡪 T | Respond CLT frame with CLT\_CMD field set to 10000 and RF data representing the initialization response 'POLLING RESPONSE' where the Length is set to '12', 1st byte to '01', 2nd to 9th bytes to '02FE000000000000', 10th to 17th bytes to 'FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF', and RF CRC to 'A87D' in the DATA\_FIELD field. | RQ2, RQ5, RQ6, RQ9 RQ11 |
| 3 | T 🡪 UICC | Send CLT frame with CL\_PROTO\_INF(F) in the ADMIN\_FIELD and the RF data representing the initialization command 'POLLING REQUEST' where the Length is set to '06', 1st byte to '00', 2nd and 3rd bytes to '8EFD', 4th byte to '00', 5th byte to '00', and RF CRC to '5380', which does not match the application available on the UICC in the DATA\_FIELD. |  |
| 4 | UICC 🡪 T | Respond CLT frame with CLT\_CMD field set to 10000, without a DATA\_FIELD. | RQ2, RQ5, RQ6, RQ9 RQ11 |

### 5.8.6 CLT Frame Interpretation

#### 5.8.6.1 CLT frames with Type A aligned DATA\_FIELD

##### 5.8.6.1.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 11.5.1.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| RQ1 | When the UICC receives a CLT frame with Type A aligned DATA\_FIELD, the bit count shall be retrieved implicitly from the length of the CLT PAYLOAD, where the interpretation rule is defined as table 11.2 in ETSI TS 102 613 []. |
| RQ2 | When the UICC sends a CLT frame with Type A aligned DATA\_FIELD, the size of the CLT PAYLOAD shall be determined according to table 11.3 in ETSI TS 102 613 [] and the number of RF bits to be sent. |
| RQ3 | The UICC instructs the CLF to send N full bytes plus N parity bits over the RF by sending a CLT frame with a CLT PAYLOAD of a size determined according to table 11.3 based on DATA\_FIELD of (N × 9) bits in a Type A aligned manor, for 1 ≤ N ≤ 25. |
| RQ4 | The UICC instructs the CLF to send 4 bits over the RF by sending a CLT frame with a CLT PAYLOAD of a size of 1 byte, based on DATA\_FIELD of 4 bits in a Type A aligned manner. |
| NOTE: Test cases for RQ1, RQ2, RQ3, RQ4 are out of scope of the present document, as the UICC can hardly be triggered to fullfill the needs of a test case. | |

#### 5.8.6.2 Handling of DATA\_FIELD by the CLF

##### 5.8.6.2.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 11.5.2.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| RQ1 | If the condition not to respond is evaluated by the UICC, it shall send a CLF frame without a DATA\_FIELD. |
| RQ2 | If the condition to respond is evaluated by the UICC, it shall send a CLT frame with a DATA\_FIELD of a size greater than zero bytes to the CLF. |
| NOTE: Test cases for RQ1, RQ2, RQ3, RQ4 are out of scope of the present document, as the UICC can hardly be triggered to fullfill the needs of a test case. | |

#### 5.8.6.3 Handling of ADMIN\_FIELD

##### 5.8.6.3.1 CL\_PROTO\_INF(A)

5.8.6.3.1.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 11.5.3.1.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| RQ1 | On receiving a CLT frame with ADMIN\_FIELD CL\_PROTO\_INF(A), if the contents of the DATA\_FIELD are a valid command for one of the RF protocols supported by the UICC, the UICC shall compute the response and send it to the CLF within a CLT frame. |
| RQ2 | On receiving a CLT frame with ADMIN\_FIELD CL\_PROTO\_INF(A), if the contents the DATA\_FIELD are equal to ISO/IEC 14443-3 [] command "HALT", the UICC shall reply with a CLT frame with the ADMIN\_FIELD CL\_GOTO\_HALT. |
| RQ3 | On receiving a CLT frame with ADMIN\_FIELD CL\_PROTO\_INF(A), if the contents of DATA\_FIELD are not a valid command for one of the RF protocols supported by the UICC or its not equal to ISO/IEC 14443-3 [] command "HALT", the UICC shall send a CLT frame with the ADMIN\_FIELD CL\_GOTO\_INIT. |

5.8.6.3.1.2 Test case 1: Interpretation of CL\_PROTO\_INF(A)

5.8.6.3.1.2.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* There are no test case specific parameters for this test case.

5.8.6.3.1.2.2 Initial conditions

* The SWP interface is activated and no more communication is expected.

5.8.6.3.1.2.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Send CLT frame with CL\_PROTO\_INF(A) in the ADMIN\_FIELD and a valid command (see note 1) for one of the RF protocols supported by the UICC in the DATA\_FIELD. |  |
| 2 | UICC 🡪 T | Respond CLT frame with CLT\_CMD field set to 00000 and at least 1 byte of data in the CLT PAYLOAD field. | RQ1 |
| 3 | T 🡪 UICC | Send CLT frame with CL\_PROTO\_INF(A) in the ADMIN\_FIELD, indicating byte aligned structure and with the DATA\_FIELD set to ‘5000’, i.e., the HLTA command as per ISO/IEC 14443-3 []. |  |
| 4 | UICC 🡪 T | Respond CLT frame with CLT\_CMD field set to 00010 (i.e. ADMIN\_FIELD set to CL\_GOTO\_HALT) (see note 2). | RQ2 |
| 5 | T 🡪 UICC | Send CLT frame with CL\_PROTO\_INF(A) in the ADMIN\_FIELD and a command not representing either "HALT" as per ISO/IEC 14443-3 [] or a valid command (see note 1) for one of the RF protocols supported by the UICC in the DATA\_FIELD. |  |
| 6 | UICC 🡪 T | Respond CLT frame with CLT\_CMD field set to 00001 (i.e. ADMIN\_FIELD set to CL\_GOTO\_INIT) (see note 2). | RQ3 |
| NOTE 1: This command shall be chosen in a way, that the UICC responds data with respect to RF, and without requesting a transition to "HALT" or "IDLE" state as per ISO/IEC 14443-3 [].  NOTE 2: DATA\_FIELD may be present or not. | | | |

##### 5.8.6.3.2 CL\_PROTO\_INF(F)

5.8.6.3.2.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 11.5.3.2.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| RQ1 | On receiving a CLT frame with ADMIN\_FIELD CL\_PROTO\_INF(F), and in case the error detection code (RF CRC) and the LEN byte are correct and the received DATA\_FIELD does not match with the applications available on the UICC, the UICC shall send a CLT frame without a DATA\_FIELD to the CLF within 1 150 µs. |
| RQ2 | On receiving a CLT frame with ADMIN\_FIELD CL\_PROTO\_INF(F), and in case the error detection code and the LEN byte are correct and the received DATA\_FIELD matches with the applications available on the UICC, the UICC shall respond with an CLT frame containing the ISO/IEC 18092 [] 212 kbps/424 kbps passive mode initialization response frame ("POLLING RESPONSE", including the LEN and RF CRC field) encapsulated in the DATA\_FIELD, within 1 150 µs. |
| RQ3 | On receiving a CLT frame with ADMIN\_FIELD CL\_PROTO\_INF(F), and in case an error with respect to ISO/IEC 18092 [] 212 kbps/424 kbps passive mode is detected, the UICC shall send a CLT frame without a DATA\_FIELD to the CLF within 1 150 µs. |
| NOTE: Development of test cases for RQ3 is FFS. | |

5.8.6.3.2.2 Test case 1: Polling command handling with CL\_PROTO\_INF(F)

5.8.6.3.2.2.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* For each parameter of the following table:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| POLLING REQUEST | | | | | | POLLING RESPONSE | | | | | |
| **LEN** | Payload | | | | RF CRC | **LEN** | Payload | | | | **RF CRC** |
| **1st** | **2nd~3rd** | **4th** | **5th** | **1st** | **2nd~9th** | **10th~17th** | **18th~19th** |
| '06' | '00' | 'FFFF' | '00' | '00' | '0921' | '12' | '01' | '02FE000000000000' | 'FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF' | none | 'A87D' |
| '06' | '00' | 'FFFF' | '00' | '03' | '3942' | '12' | '01' | '02FE000000000000' | 'FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF' | none | 'A87D' |
| '06' | '00' | 'FFFF' | '00' | '0F' | 'F8CE' | '12' | '01' | '02FE000000000000' | 'FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF' | none | 'A87D' |
| '06' | '00' | 'FFFF' | '01' | '00' | '3A10' | '14' | '01' | '02FE000000000000' | 'FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF' | '8EFC' | '9043' |
| '06' | '00' | 'FFFF' | '01' | '03' | '0A73' | '14' | '01' | '02FE000000000000' | 'FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF' | '8EFC' | '9043' |
| '06' | '00' | 'FFFF' | '01' | '0F' | 'CBFF' | '14' | '01' | '02FE000000000000' | 'FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF' | '8EFC' | '9043' |
| '06' | '00' | '8EFC' | '00' | '00' | '64B0' | '12' | '01' | '02FE000000000000' | 'FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF' | none | 'A87D' |
| '06' | '00' | '8EFC' | '00' | '03' | '54D3' | '12' | '01' | '02FE000000000000' | 'FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF' | none | 'A87D' |
| '06' | '00' | '8EFC' | '00' | '0F' | '955F' | '12' | '01' | '02FE000000000000' | 'FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF' | none | 'A87D' |
| '06' | '00' | '8EFC' | '01' | '00' | '5781' | '14' | '01' | '02FE000000000000' | 'FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF' | '8EFC' | '9043' |
| '06' | '00' | '8EFC' | '01' | '03' | '67E2' | '14' | '01' | '02FE000000000000' | 'FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF' | '8EFC' | '9043' |
| '06' | '00' | '8EFC' | '01' | '0F' | 'A66E' | '14' | '01' | '02FE000000000000' | 'FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF' | '8EFC' | '9043' |
| '06' | '00' | '8EFC' | '02' | '00' | '02D2' | '14' | '01' | '02FE000000000000' | 'FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF' | '0083' | '27AC' |

5.8.6.3.2.2.2 Initial conditions

* The UICC is configured such that a received DATA\_FIELD where the 2nd and 3rd bytes in 'POLLING REQUEST' are 'FFFF' or '8EFC' matches an application available on the UICC.
* The SPEED\_CAP registry parameter in the terminal simulator is set to '83'.‬
* For low power mode execution: a prior HCI session initialisation has been performed in full power mode and the registry parameters for ISO/IEC 18092 [] (212 kbps/424 kbps) passive mode RF technology have been set. The SWP interface is activated and no more communication is expected.
* For full power mode execution: the SWP interface is activated, HCI session initialisation has been performed, the registry parameters for ISO/IEC 18092 [] (212 kbps/424 kbps) passive mode RF technology have been set and no more communication is expected.

5.8.6.3.2.2.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Send CLT frame with CL\_PROTO\_INF(F) in the ADMIN\_FIELD and the RF data representing the initialization command 'POLLING REQUEST' which matches the application available on the UICC in the DATA\_FIELD. |  |
| 2 | UICC 🡪 T | Respond CLT frame with CLT\_CMD field set to 10000 and RF data representing the initialization response 'POLLING RESPONSE' with the test execution parameters in the DATA\_FIELD. | RQ2 |

5.8.6.3.2.3 Test case 2: Empty CLT(F) Frame

5.8.6.3.2.3.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* There are no test case specific parameters for this case.

5.8.6.3.2.3.2 Initial conditions

* The UICC is configured such that a received DATA\_FIELD where the 2nd and 3rd bytes in 'POLLING REQUEST' are '8EFD' does not match with the applications available on the UICC.
* For low power mode execution: a prior HCI session initialisation has been performed in full power mode and the registry parameters for ISO/IEC 18092 [] (212 kbps/424 kbps) passive mode RF technology have been set. The SWP interface is activated and no more communication is expected.
* For full power mode execution: the SWP interface is activated, HCI session initialisation has been performed, the registry parameters for ISO/IEC 18092 [] (212 kbps/424 kbps) passive mode RF technology have been set and no more communication is expected.

5.8.6.3.2.3.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | T 🡪 UICC | Send CLT frame with CL\_PROTO\_INF(F) in the ADMIN\_FIELD and the RF data representing the initialization command 'POLLING REQUEST' where the Length is set to '06', 1st byte to '00', 2nd and 3rd bytes to '8EFD', 4th byte to '00', 5th byte to '00', and RF CRC to '5380', which does not match the application available on the UICC in the DATA\_FIELD. |  |
| 2 | UICC 🡪 T | Respond CLT frame with CLT\_CMD field set to 10000, without a DATA\_FIELD. | RQ1 |

##### 5.8.6.3.3 CL\_GOTO\_INIT and CL\_GOTO\_HALT

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 11.5.3.3.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| RQ1 | When the UICC decodes an error in a CLT frame, it shall send CL\_GOTO\_INIT. |
| RQ2 | When the UICC decodes a HLTA command in a CLT frame, it shall send CL\_GOTO\_HALT. |
| NOTE: RQ1 and RQ2 are tested in clause 5.8.5. | |

### 5.8.7 CLT Protocol Rules

#### 5.8.7.1 Rules for the CLF

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 11.6.1.

There are no conformance requirements for the UICC for the referenced clause.

#### 5.8.7.2 Rules for the UICC

##### 5.8.7.2.1 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 11.6.2.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| RQ1 | The UICC shall not send a CLT frame before having received a CLT frame with the ADMIN\_FIELD set to CL\_PROTO\_INF(A) or CL\_PROTO\_INF(F). |
| RQ2 | The UICC shall interpret a received CLT frame with the ADMIN\_FIELD set to CL\_PROTO\_INF(A) or CL\_PROTO\_INF(F) as condition to open a new CLT session and to close any former CLT session. |
| RQ3 | After having received a CLT frame with the ADMIN\_FIELD set to CL\_PROTO\_INF(A), subsequently sent CLT frames within the CLT session shall be coded in Type A aligned manner. |
| RQ4 | During a CLT session, the UICC shall ignore a corrupted SWP frame. |
| RQ5 | During a CLT session, the UICC shall ignore received CLT frames if the ADMIN\_FIELD contains a value which is reserved for future use. |
| RQ6 | During a CLT session, the UICC shall ignore received CLT frames if the length of the DATA\_FIELD indicated for a Type A aligned CLT frame is invalid. |
| NOTE 1: Test cases for RQ1 and RQ2 are given also in clause 5.6.3.2 and subclauses of the present document.  NOTE 2: Development of test cases for RQ1 to RQ6 is FFS. | |

## 5.9 Timing and performance

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 12.

There are no conformance requirements for the UICC for the referenced clause.

Annex A (informative):  
State diagrams

# A.1 SDL symbols definition



Figure A.1.1: SDL symbols definition

# A.2 Initial SWP interface activation

This clause describes part of ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 6.2.3.1 in SDL notation.



Figure A.2.1: Initial SWP interface activation, part 1



Figure A.2.2: Initial SWP interface activation, part 2

# A.3 SHDLC operation

This clause describes part of ETSI TS 102 613 [], clause 10 in SDL notation.



Figure A.3.1: SHDLC overview



Figure A.3.2: Link establishment



Figure A.3.3: I-frame emission



Figure A.3.4: SHDLC frame reception



Figure A.3.5: U-frame reception



Figure A.3.6: S-frame reception



Figure A.3.7: I-frame reception



Figure A.3.8: SHDLC internal events

Annex B (informative):  
Bibliography

* ISO/IEC 14443-4: "Identification cards - Contactless integrated circuit cards - Proximity cards - Part 4: Transmission protocol".

Annex C (informative):  
Core specification version information

Unless otherwise specified, the versions of ETSI TS 102 613 [] from which conformance requirements have been extracted are as follows:

| Release | Latest version from which conformance requirements have been extracted |
| --- | --- |
| Rel-7 | V7.10.0 + SCP(12)000167, SCP(12)000211 |
| Rel-8 | V8.3.0 + SCP(12)000207, SCP(12)000212 |
| Rel-9 | V9.3.0 + SCP(12)000208, SCP(12)000213 |
| Rel-10 | V10.0.0 + SCP(12)000209, SCP(12)000214 |
| Rel-11 | V11.0.0 + SCP(12)000210, SCP(12)000215 |

Annex D: Additional test cases (normative)

D.1 Overview

The Annex provides test cases that can only be implemented in a standardised way if the information in Table D.3 is provided. As this information is proprietary, the execution of these tests is optional.

D.2 Applicability table

Table D.1 specifies the applicability of each test case introduced in this Annex. See clause 3.4 for the format of table 4.2 and D.1. Table D.1 : Applicability of tests

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Test case** | **Description** | **Release** | **Execution requirements** | Rel-7  **UICC** | Rel-8  **UICC** | Rel-9  **UICC** | Rel-10  **UICC** | **Support** |
| D.4.1 | initial state at link reset - reset by the UICC | Rel-7 | TR901 | M | M | M | M |  |
| D.4.2 | link establishment by the UICC | Rel-7 | TR901 | M | M | M | M |  |
| D.4.3 | connection time - reset by UICC | Rel-7 | TR901 | M | M | M | M |  |
| D.4.4 | UICC discards I-frames and S-frames during link establishment | Rel-7 | TR901 | M | M | M | M |  |
| D.4.5 | forcing lower window size - link establishment by the UICC | Rel-7 | TR901 | C901 | C901 | C901 | C901 |  |
| D.4.6 | forcing SREJ not used - link establishment by the UICC | Rel-7 | TR901 | C902 | C902 | C902 | C902 |  |
| D.4.7 | forcing lower window size and SREJ not used - link establishment by the UICC | Rel-7 | TR901 | C903 | C903 | C903 | C903 |  |

| Table D.2: Conditional items referenced by table D.1Conditional item | Condition |
| --- | --- |
| C901 | IF O\_WS\_3 THEN M ELSE N/A |
| C902 | IF O\_SREJ THEN M ELSE N/A |
| C903 | IF O\_SREJ AND O\_WS\_3 THEN M ELSE N/A |

| Table D.3: Execution requirements referenced by table X.1 Execution requirement | Description |
| --- | --- |
| TR901 | The DUT manufacturer has to provide information how the user can trigger the DUT to reset the SHDLC link and send RSET. |

Note: Clause 4.5.2 should be referenced for the meaning and usage of the execution requirements which are described in table D.3.

D.3 Conformance requirements

Reference: ETSI TS 102 613 [1], clauses 10.5, 10.5.1, 10.6.1, 10.6.3, 10.7.2 and 10.7.4.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| RQ1 | 10.6.3 | The following initial states shall apply in every endpoint after successful link establishment: N(S) = N(R) = DN(R) = 0. |
| RQ2 | 10.7.2 | An endpoint establishing an SHDLC link shall initiate link establishment by sending a RSET frame. |
| RQ3 | 10.7.4 | Once the link is established, an endpoint shall be able to receive data. |
| RQ4 | 10.6.1 | An endpoint shall retry to setup link if the targeted endpoint did not answer with a UA or a RSET frame to a RSET frame within T3(5 ms). |
| RQ5 | 10.7.2 | If an endpoint supports the sliding window size and SREJ value in the RSET frame, it shall acknowledge that frame with a UA frame. |
| RQ6 | 10.5 | An endpoint shall obey to window size reconfiguration and/or SREJ support if the requested window size is lower than its default configuration or the peer endpoint does not support SREJ frames. |
| RQ7 | 10.5.1 | A RSET frame response shall not indicate the same window size and the same endpoint capabilities as the received RSET frame; in such a case a UA frame shall be sent. |

D.4 Test cases

##### D.4.1 Test case 1: initial state at link reset - reset by the UICC

D.4.1.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in voltage class B and in voltage class C, full power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* There are no test-case specific parameters for this test.

D.4.1.2 Initial conditions

* SHDLC link is established and idle, i.e. no further communication is expected.

D.4.1.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | User 🡪 UICC | Trigger the UICC to reset the SHDLC link. |  |
| 2 | UICC 🡪 T | Send RSET. |  |
| 3 | T 🡪 UICC | Send UA. |  |
| 4 | Conditional | If the UICC does not immediately send I-frames after SHDLC link establishment, trigger the UICC to send an I-frame.  If the trigger involves sending I-frames to the UICC, only one I-frame shall be sent. |  |
| 5 | UICC 🡪 T | Send I-frame(0, NR).  If the trigger in step 4 involved sending an I-frame to the UICC, NR = 1, else NR = 0. | RQ1 |
| 6 | T 🡪 UICC | Send RR(1). |  |
| 7 | Conditional | If the UICC continue to send I-frames, acknowledge them. |  |
| 8 | T 🡪 UICC | Send I-frame(NS,NR). |  |
| 9 | UICC 🡪 T | acknowledge the previously sent I-frame. | RQ1 |

##### D.4.2 Test Case 2: link establishment by the UICC

D.4.2.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in voltage class B and in voltage class C, full power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* There are no test-case specific parameters for this test.

D.4.2.2 Initial conditions

* SHDLC link is established and idle, i.e. no further communication is expected.

D.4.2.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | User 🡪 UICC | Trigger the UICC to reset the SHDLC link. |  |
| 2 | UICC 🡪 T | Send RSET. | RQ2 |
| 3 | T 🡪 UICC | Send UA. |  |
| 4 | T 🡪 UICC | Send an I-frame. |  |
| 5 | UICC 🡪 T | Acknowledge the previously sent I-frame. | RQ3 |

##### D.4.3 Test case 3: connection time - reset by UICC

D.4.3.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in voltage class B and in voltage class C, full power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* There are no test-case specific parameters for this test.

D.4.3.2 Initial conditions

* SHDLC link is established and idle, i.e. no further communication is expected.

D.4.3.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | User 🡪 UICC | Trigger the UICC to reset the SHDLC link. |  |
| 2 | UICC 🡪 T | Send RSET. |  |
| 3 | T | Do not send a UA frame. |  |
| 4 | UICC 🡪 T | Send RSET after at least T3 time after execution of step 2. | RQ4 |

##### 

##### D.4.4 Test case 4: UICC discards I-frames and S-frames during link establishment

D.4.4.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in voltage class B and in voltage class C, full power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* Run the test procedure for the following frames in step 3:
* I-frame(0,0);
* RNR(0);
* SREJ(0).

D.4.4.2 Initial conditions

* SHDLC link is established and is idle, i.e. no further communication is expected.

D.4.4.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | User 🡪 UICC | Trigger the UICC to reset the SHDLC link. |  |
| 2 | UICC 🡪 T | Send RSET. |  |
| 3 | T | Do not send a UA frame and send the defined frame. |  |
| 4 | UICC 🡪 T | Send RSET after at least T3 time after execution of step 2. | RQ4 |

##### D.4.5 Test Case 5: forcing lower window size - link establishment by the UICC

D.4.5.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in voltage class B and in voltage class C, full power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* There are no test-case specific parameters for this test.

D.4.5.2 Initial conditions

* SHDLC link is established and idle, i.e. no further communication is expected.

D.4.5.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | User 🡪 UICC | Trigger the UICC to reset the SHDLC link. |  |
| 2 | UICC 🡪 T | Send RSET frame. |  |
| 3 | T 🡪 UICC | Send RSET(WS=2). |  |
| 4 | UICC 🡪T | Send UA. | RQ5,  RQ6,  RQ7 |

##### D.4.6 Test Case 6: forcing SREJ not used - link establishment by the UICC

D.4.6.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in voltage class B and in voltage class C, full power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* There are no test-case specific parameters for this test.

D.4.6.2 Initial conditions

* SHDLC link is established and idle, i.e. no further communication is expected.

D.4.6.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | User 🡪 UICC | Trigger the UICC to reset the SHDLC link. |  |
| 2 | UICC 🡪 T | Send RSET(Wsy, SREJ = 1) frame.  Where y = host provider announced size. |  |
| 3 | T 🡪 UICC | Send RSET(WS=y, SREJ =0) frame. |  |
| 4 | UICC 🡪 T | Send UA. | RQ5,  RQ6,  RQ7 |

##### D.4.7 Test Case 7: forcing lower window size and SREJ not used - link establishment by the UICC

D.4.7.1 Test execution

The test procedure shall only be executed in voltage class B and in voltage class C, full power mode.

The test procedure shall be executed once for each of following parameters:

* There are no test-case specific parameters for this test.

D.4.7.2 Initial conditions

* SHDLC link is established and idle, i.e. no further communication is expected.

D.4.7.3 Test procedure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Step | Direction | Description | RQ |
| 1 | User 🡪 UICC | Trigger the UICC to reset the SHDLC link. |  |
| 2 | UICC 🡪 T | Send RSET(Wsy, SREJ=1) frame.  Where y = host provider announced size. |  |
| 3 | T 🡪 UICC | Send RSET(WS=2, SREJ=0) frame. |  |
| 4 | UICC 🡪 T | Send UA. | RQ5,  RQ6,  RQ7 |

Annex E (informative):  
Change history

The table below indicates all changes that have been incorporated into the present document since it was placed under change control.

| Change history | | | | | | | | |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Date | Meeting | Plenary Doc | CR | Rev | Cat | Subject/Comment | Old | New |
| 2009-07 | SCP #42 | SCP-090254 |  |  |  | Creation of the specification | 2.4.0 | 7.0.0 |
| 2009-10 | SCP #43 | SCP-090315 | 001 | - | F | Test Case 5.3.2.3.3: initial activation in low power mode with corrupted frames | 7.0.0 | 7.1.0 |
| SCP-090315 | 002 | - | F | Correction of the RQ verification of TC 4: 'Communication with frames - idle bits and wakeup sequence' | 7.0.0 | 7.1.0 |
| SCP-090315 | 003 | 2 | F | Addition of test cases fro CLT LLC definition | 7.0.0 | 7.1.0 |
| SCP-090315 | 004 |  | F | Changes with respect to ETSI TS 102 221 interface | 7.0.0 | 7.1.0 |
| 2010-03 | SCP #44 | SCP(10)0066 | 005 | 1 | D | Editorial corrections | 7.0.0 | 7.1.0 |
| SCP(10)0067 | 006 | 1 | F | Modify test case 5.2.4.5 and adding new test cases 5.2.4.x and 5.2.4.y | 7.0.0 | 7.1.0 |
| SCP(10)0068 | 007 | 1 | F | Reword RQ6 in clause 5.7.7.5 | 7.0.0 | 7.1.0 |
| SCP(10)0069 | 008 | 1 | F | Correct test case 5.7.7.6.3 | 7.0.0 | 7.1.0 |
| SCP(10)0070 | 009 | 1 | F | Modified 5.2.4.2 to start clock in middle of frame exchange | 7.0.0 | 7.1.0 |
| SCP(10)0071 | 010 | 1 | F | Modification of 5.2.4.4/5 to send ISO command after SWP deactivation | 7.0.0 | 7.1.0 |
| SCP(10)0072 | 011 | 1 | F | Updated 5.3.2.3.6 to test both with and without activation of ETSI TS 102 221 interface | 7.0.0 | 7.1.0 |
| SCP(10)0073 | 012 | 1 | F | Loosened test equipment timing constraints in 5.7.1.X | 7.0.0 | 7.1.0 |
| SCP(10)0074 | 013 | 1 | D | Various editorial corrections | 7.0.0 | 7.1.0 |
| SCP(10)0075 | 014 | 1 | F | Updated test cases for activation / corrupted frames to send subsequent frames in order to check for response | 7.0.0 | 7.1.0 |
| SCP(10)0076 | 015 | 1 | F | Correction of tests wrongly implying an ACT\_POWER\_MODE after a correct ACT\_SYNC in low power mode | 7.0.0 | 7.1.0 |
| SCP(10)0077 | 016 | 1 | F | 5.5.1.3 - removal of redundant test execution parameters | 7.0.0 | 7.1.0 |
| SCP(10)0078 | 017 | 1 | F | 5.6.2.3.9: removal of redundant and unclearly specified test case | 7.0.0 | 7.1.0 |
| SCP(10)0079 | 018 | 1 | F | Correction of test case 5.6.2.2.4 | 7.0.0 | 7.1.0 |
| 2010-07 | SCP #45 | SCP(10)0119 | 019 | - | F |  | 7.1.0 | 7.2.0 |
| SCP(10)0119 | 020 | - | F | Addition of specific max. Time for 'no response' | 7.1.0 | 7.2.0 |
| SCP(10)0119 | 022 | - | F | Delete test case 5.6.2.1.2 | 7.1.0 | 7.2.0 |
| SCP(10)0119 | 023 | - | F | Addition of new test case to test RQ5 from ETSI TS 102 694-2, clause 5.5.1.1 and remove this RQ from the related test cases | 7.1.0 | 7.2.0 |
| SCP(10)0119 | 024 | - | F | Removal of duplication/invalid execution parameters in activation tests | 7.1.0 | 7.2.0 |
| SCP(10)0119 | 025 | - | F | Correction of test case 5.7.7.8.3 | 7.1.0 | 7.2.0 |
| SCP(10)0119 | 026 | - | F | Improved testing of idle bits | 7.1.0 | 7.2.0 |
| SCP(10)0119 | 027 | - | F | Change of usage of 10 I-frames throughout specification to 9 I-frames | 7.1.0 | 7.2.0 |
| SCP(10)0119 | 029 | - | F | Test case 5.6.4.1.6: removal of redundant parameter | 7.1.0 | 7.2.0 |
| SCP(10)0119 | 030 | - | F | ACT\_INFORMATION in ACT\_SYNC during initial interface activation made mandatory | 7.1.0 | 7.2.0 |
| SCP(10)0119 | 031 | - | F | Correction of Terminal Capability support to be optional | 7.1.0 | 7.2.0 |
| SCP(10)0119 | 032 | - | F | Test case 5.7.1.2: correction of ambiguous text | 7.1.0 | 7.2.0 |
| SCP(10)0119 | 033 | - | F | Test case 5.4.1.2.2: correction of ATR test | 7.1.0 | 7.2.0 |
| SCP(10)0119 | 035 | - | F | Test case 5.7.7.3.4: consistency of window size support | 7.1.0 | 7.2.0 |
| SCP(10)0119 | 021 | - | F | Update of SHDLC test cases to align with ETSI TS 102 694-1 | 7.1.0 | 7.2.0 |
| SCP(10)0119 | 028 | 1 | F | HCP message fragmentation | 7.1.0 | 7.2.0 |
| SCP(10)0119 | 034 | 1 | F | Clarification of O\_WS\_3 | 7.1.0 | 7.2.0 |
| 2010-10 | SCP #46 | SCP(10)0222 | 016 | - | F | Removal of execution parameter in test cases 'interpretation of incorrect formatted frames' | 7.2.0 | 7.3.0 |
| 2011-01 | SCP #47 | SCP(11)0027 | 037 |  | F | Correction to "only one SREJ at any one time" test case | 7.3.0 | 7.4.0 |
| 2011-03 | SCP #48 | SCP(11)0108 | 040 |  | F | Addition of testing for reception of closely spaced frames | 7.3.0 | 7.4.0 |
| 2011-03 | SCP #48 | SCP(11)0106 | 038 |  | F | Creation of ETSI TS 102 694-2 Rel-8 | 7.4.0 | 8.0.0 |
| 2011-12 | SCP #53 | SCP(11)0342 | 046 |  | F | Deletion of test case 5.7.7.9.3 | 8.0.0 | 8.1.0 |
| 2011-12 | SCP #53 | SCP(11)0345r1 | 044 | 1 | F | Clarification of the representative SWP frame exchange procedure when HCI is used. | 8.0.0 | 8.1.0 |
| 2011-12 | SCP #53 | SCP(11)0343 | 042 |  | B | Creation of ETSI TS 102 694-2 REL-9 | 8.1.0 | 9.0.0 |
| 2012-03 | SCP #54 | SCP(12)000040r2 | 045 | 3 | F | Correction of test procedure in 5.2.4.6 and 5.2.4.7 | 9.0.0 | 9.1.0 |
| 2012-03 | SCP #54 | SCP(12)000036r2 | 047 | 2 | F | Modification of the test execution parameters of test case 5.5.4.5 and 5.5.4.6 | 9.0.0 | 9.1.0 |
| 2012-03 | SCP #54 | SCP(12)000039r2 | 050 | 2 | F | Addition of test case 5.2.4.X | 9.0.0 | 9.1.0 |
| 2012-09 | SCP #56 | SCP(12)000184r1 | 051 | 2 | F | Introduction of Execution Requirements | 9.1.0 | 9.2.0 |
| 2012-09 | SCP #56 | SCP(12)000180r1 | 052 | 1 | F | Clarification of RNR reception vs. window size in TC 5.7.7.8.2 | 9.1.0 | 9.2.0 |
| 2012-09 | SCP #56 | SCP(12)000181r1 | 053 | 1 | D | Correction of editorial errors | 9.1.0 | 9.2.0 |
| 2012-09 | SCP #56 | SCP(12)000182r1 | 054 | 1 | F | Modify the test execution in clause 5.6.4.1.5.1 and 5.6.4.1.7.1 | 9.1.0 | 9.2.0 |
| 2012-09 | SCP #56 | SCP(12)000183r1 | 055 | 1 | F | Addition of first non-ACT frame sent by CLF test case | 9.1.0 | 9.2.0 |
| 2012-12 | SCP #57 | SCP(12)000237 | 056 |  | F | Correction of test case 5.2.4.3 regarding PPS after warm reset | 9.2.0 | 9.3.0 |
| 2012-12 | SCP #57 | SCP(12)000246 | 057 |  | F | Removal of low power mode execution for test case 5.3.2.3.4 | 9.2.0 | 9.3.0 |
| 2012-12 | SCP #57 | SCP(12)000238 | 058 |  | F | Removal of test case 5.5.4.9 | 9.2.0 | 9.3.0 |
| 2012-12 | SCP #57 | SCP(12)000239 | 059 |  | F | Clarification of test cases 5.3.2.3.6/7 | 9.2.0 | 9.3.0 |
| 2012-12 | SCP #57 | SCP(12)000240 | 060 |  | F | Test case 5.7.7.8.3: addition of compliance to T2 | 9.2.0 | 9.3.0 |
| 2012-12 | SCP #57 | SCP(12)000241r1 | 061 | 1 | F | Definition of measurement process for power consumption | 9.2.0 | 9.3.0 |
| 2012-12 | SCP #57 | SCP(12)000242 | 062 |  | F | Clarification of test case 5.7.7.8.2 to not allow empty I-frames | 9.2.0 | 9.3.0 |
| 2012-12 | SCP #57 | SCP(12)000243 | 063 |  | F | Refinement of the Wake-Up sequence definition | 9.2.0 | 9.3.0 |
| 2013-02 | SCP #58 | SCP(13)000030 | 048 | 3 | F | Clarification on the flow control used by the UICC | 9.2.0 | 9.3.0 |
| 2013-02 | SCP #58 | SCP(13)000025 | 064 |  | F | Clarification of setting uncertainty | 9.2.0 | 9.3.0 |
| 2013-02 | SCP #58 | SCP(13)000026 | 065 |  | F | Extension of T\_S1\_HIGH\_V timings applied in test cases | 9.2.0 | 9.3.0 |
| 2013-02 | SCP #58 | SCP(13)000027 | 066 |  | F | Clarification of bit stuffing test case | 9.2.0 | 9.3.0 |
| 2013-02 | SCP #58 | SCP(13)000028 | 067 |  | F | Clarification of power consumption phases and values | 9.2.0 | 9.3.0 |
| 2013-02 | SCP #58 | SCP(13)000029 | 068 |  | F | Splitting of O\_EXTENDED\_T into two options | 9.2.0 | 9.3.0 |
| 2013-04 | SCP #59 | SCP(13)000071r1 | 069 | 1 | F | Update of test case 5.6.2.3.2 to clarify validation logic | 9.3.0 | 9.4.0 |
| 2013-04 | SCP #59 | SCP(13)000072 | 070 |  | F | Initial Reset state test enhancement | 9.3.0 | 9.4.0 |
| 2013-04 | SCP #59 | SCP(13)000073 | 071 |  | F | SHDLC window size negotiation | 9.3.0 | 9.4.0 |
| 2013-04 | SCP #59 | SCP(13)000074r1 | 074 | 1 | F | Section 5.5.4 correction of RQ5 and test cases | 9.3.0 | 9.4.0 |
| 2013-04 | SCP #59 | SCP(13)000075 | 072 |  | B | Creation of ETSI TS 102 694-2 REL-10 | 9.4.0 | 10.0.0 |
| 2013-07 | SCP #60 | SCP(13)000131r1 | 075 | 1 | F | Test case 5.6.2.3.2: removal of invalid I-frame bit pattern | 10.0.0 | 10.1.0 |
| SCP(13)000132r1 | 076 | 1 | F | Section 5.5.4 addition of test cases related to EVT\_HCI\_END\_OF\_OPERATION | 10.0.0 | 10.1.0 |
| 2014-02 | SCP #62 | SCP(14)000017 | 077 |  | F | Clarification of Type F initialization command and response parameters | 10.1.0 | 10.2.0 |
| 2014-04 | SCP #63 | SCP(14)000112 | 078 |  | B | Addition of Type F UICC test for 694-2 | 10.1.0 | 10.2.0 |
| 2014-12 | SCP #66 | SCP(14)000305 | 079 |  | F | Removal of explicit ANDs in applicability table | 10.2.0 | 10.3.0 |
| SCP(14)000306r1 | 080 | 2 | F | Addition of test case 5.5.3.X | 10.2.0 | 10.3.0 |
| SCP(14)000307r1 | 081 | 1 | B | Clarification of time to wait and retransmission for response / acknowledgement | 10.2.0 | 10.3.0 |
| SCP(14)000308 | 082 |  | F | Definition of the way to measure the S2 current | 10.2.0 | 10.3.0 |
| SCP(14)000309 | 083 |  | F | Test case 5.2.4.8: replacement of SPW frame exchange procedure with I-frame | 10.2.0 | 10.3.0 |
| SCP(14)000310 | 084 |  | F | Test case 5.6.4.1.7: clarification of applicability | 10.2.0 | 10.3.0 |
| SCP(14)000311 | 085 |  | F | Consideration of upper layer indication | 10.2.0 | 10.3.0 |
| SCP(14)000312 | 086 |  | F | Test cases 5.5.4.5 6: clarification of SWP activation and initialisation phase | 10.2.0 | 10.3.0 |
| 2015-02 | SCP #67 | SCP(15)000017 | 087 |  | F | Terminal Capability test cases: addition of normal processing response from UICC | 10.2.0 | 10.3.0 |
| 2015-04 | SCP#68 | SCP(15)000094 | 088 |  | B | Creation of TS 102 694-2 REL-11 | 10.3.0 | 10.4.0 |
| 2015-04 | SCP#68 | SCP(15)000095 | 089 |  | F | Refinement of bit duration used by test equipment | 10.3.0 | 10.4.0 |
| 2015-04 | SCP#68 | SCP(15)000096 | 090 |  | F | Addition of test case 5.5.2.3 - S2 switching with variation of bit duration | 10.3.0 | 10.4.0 |
| 2015-04 | SCP#68 | SCP(15)000097 | 091 |  | F | Clarification of the test execution parameters for test case 5.7.7.6.2 | 10.3.0 | 10.4.0 |
| 2015-04 | SCP#68 | SCP(15)000098r1 | 092 |  | C | Moving of test cases related to TR1 from clause 5 to Annex D (new) | 10.3.0 | 10.4.0 |
| 2015-04 | SCP#68 | SCP(15)000110 | 094 |  | D | Compliance with ETSI drafting rules regarding hanging paragraphs | 10.3.0 | 10.4.0 |
| 2015-07 | SCP#69 | SCP(15)000157 | 095 |  | F | Corrections of RQ12 in clause 5.3.2.3.1 | 10.4.0 | 11.0.0 |
| 2015-07 | SCP#69 | SCP(15)000158r1 | 095 | 1 | F | Voiding of test cases related to C6 low impedance | 10.4.0 | 11.0.0 |
| 2016-04 | SCP#73 | SCP(16)000064 | 102 | - | D | Removal of redundant Class A and Terminal Capability references | 11.0.0 | 11.1.0 |
| 2016-04 | SCP#73 | SCP(16)000065 | 103 | - | D | Editorial: removal of ES and EUT | 11.0.0 | 11.1.0 |
| 2016-07 | SCP#74 | SCP(16)000125 | 104 | - | F | Test case 5.8.6.3.1.2: correction of CLT content for HLTA | 11.1.0 | 11.2.0 |
| 2016-07 | SCP#74 | SCP(16)000126 | 105 | - | F | Test cases 5.6.3.2.X: specification of test case behaviour for CLT-A | 11.1.0 | 11.2.0 |
| 2016-07 | SCP#74 | SCP(16)000127 | 106 | - | F | CLT-A test cases: clarification of requirements for CL\_GOTO\_HALT/INIT | 11.1.0 | 11.2.0 |
| 2016-07 | SCP#74 | SCP(16)000128 | 107 | - | D | Removal of TERM\_CAP option (not used) | 11.1.0 | 11.2.0 |
| 2016-07 | SCP#74 | SCP(16)000140r1 | 108 | 1 | F | Test case 5.3.2.3.14: introduction of reactivation timings | 11.1.0 | 11.2.0 |
| 2016-10 | SCP#75 | SCP(16)000174r1 | 109 | 1 | F | Correction of references to accepted CRs in TS 102 613 | 11.2.0 | 11.3.0 |
| 2016-10 | SCP#75 | SCP(16)000175r1 | 110 | 1 | F | Replacement of piggybacking test case | 11.2.0 | 11.3.0 |
| 2016-10 | SCP#75 | SCP(16)000176r1 | 111 | 1 | D | Test case 5.3.2.3.14: Addition of information for the source of reactivation timing. | 11.2.0 | 11.3.0 |

# History

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Document history** | | |
| V10.0.0 | July 2013 | Publication |
| V10.1.0 | September 2013 | Publication |
| V10.2.0 | September 2014 | Publication |
| V10.3.0 | March 2015 | Publication |
|  |  |  |